

# Testicular Diffuse Large B-cell Lymphoma; Prognostic Clinical, Molecular, and Immunological Factors

**Marjukka Pollari**

Applied Tumor Genomics Research Program, Faculty of Medicine,  
University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland  
Doctoral Program in Clinical Research

**DOCTORAL DISSERTATION**

*To be presented for public discussion,  
with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine of the University of Helsinki,  
in Auditorium 2, Haartmaninstituutti, on the 1st of November, 2019 at 12 o'clock noon.  
Helsinki 2019*

© Marjukka Pollari  
mhonkila@hotmail.com

Cover design Riika Anundi-Koskinen

ISBN 978-951-51-5456-9 (Paperback)

ISBN 978-951-51-5457-6 (PDF)

Helsinki University, Faculty of Medicine

The faculty of Medicine uses the Urkund system (plagiarism recognition)  
to examine all doctoral dissertations

Printed in Finland by Nekapaino Oy

Tampere 2019

Supervised by	<p>Professor Sirpa Leppä Applied Tumor Genomics Research Program, Faculty of Medicine, University of Helsinki Department of Oncology, Helsinki University Hospital Comprehensive Cancer Center Helsinki, Finland</p> <p>Professor Pirkko-Liisa Kellokumpu-Lehtinen Faculty of Medicine and Health Technology, University of Tampere Department of Oncology, Tampere University Hospital Tampere, Finland</p>
Reviewed by	<p>Associate Professor Kristina Drott Department of Hematology, Skåne University Hospital Lund, Sweden</p> <p>Docent Jussi Koivunen Department of Oncology, Oulu University Hospital Oulu, Finland</p>
Opponent	<p>Assistant Professor Robert Kridel Institute of Medical Science, University of Toronto Division of Medical Oncology and Hematology, Princess Margaret Cancer Center Toronto, Canada</p>



*To Ville, Valtteri, Ilmari, and Lauri*



*Blue you sit so pretty west of the one  
sparkles light with yellow icing, just a mirror for the sun.*

Anthony Kiedis et al.





# Table of contents

<b>List of original publications</b> . . . . .	XI
<b>Abbreviations</b> . . . . .	XII
<b>Abstract</b> . . . . .	1
<b>Tiivistelmä suomeksi</b> . . . . .	3
<b>1 Introduction</b> . . . . .	5
<b>2 Review of the literature</b> . . . . .	7
2.1 B-cell differentiation and lymphoma pathogenesis . . . . .	7
2.2 Lymphoma classification . . . . .	9
2.2.1 Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) . . . . .	10
2.2.2 Primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (T-DLBCL) . . . . .	11
2.2.2.1 Epidemiology and etiology . . . . .	12
2.2.2.2 Symptoms, diagnosis, and staging . . . . .	12
2.2.2.3 Clinical prognostic factors . . . . .	13
2.2.2.4 Treatments . . . . .	15
2.3 Biology of DLBCL and T-DLBCL . . . . .	16
2.3.1 Cell of origin (COO) . . . . .	16
2.3.2 Bcl-2, Bcl-6, and c-Myc . . . . .	19
2.3.3 Genetic landscape . . . . .	21
2.4 Tumor microenvironment (TME) . . . . .	22
2.4.1 Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) . . . . .	23
2.4.1.1 CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells, T helper cells . . . . .	24
2.4.1.2 Regulatory T-cells . . . . .	26
2.4.1.3 CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells . . . . .	27
2.4.1.4 T-cell exhaustion . . . . .	29
2.4.2 Tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) . . . . .	31
2.4.3 Host-related factors and immune escape . . . . .	34
2.4.4 The prognostic value of TME . . . . .	37
<b>3 Aims of this study</b> . . . . .	39
<b>4 Material and methods</b> . . . . .	40
4.1 Patients . . . . .	40
4.1.1 Nordic collaborative study (I) . . . . .	40
4.1.2 Translational studies (II-IV) . . . . .	40

4.2	Study design and biological analyses	41
4.2.1	Immunohistochemistry (I-II)	41
4.2.2	Multiplex immunohistochemistry (II-IV)	42
4.2.3	Gene expression analysis (II, IV)	43
4.3	Statistical methods	44
4.4	Ethical considerations	44
<b>5</b>	<b>Results</b>	<b>45</b>
5.1	Patient characteristics	45
5.1.1	Nordic collaborative study (I)	45
5.1.2	Translational studies (II-IV)	45
5.2	Treatment modalities	46
5.3	The molecular immunological profiles	47
5.3.1	Molecular immunological profiles in T-DLBCL (II)	47
5.3.2	Molecular immunological profiles in primary DLBCL (II)	48
5.4	The cellular immunological profiles	48
5.4.1	TIL immunophenotypes (III, IV)	48
5.4.2	HLA class I and II expression (II)	49
5.4.3	TAMs, NK-cells, and the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway (II, IV)	49
5.4.4	A summary of the cellular immunological profiles (II-IV)	50
5.5	Survival analyses	53
5.5.1	Nordic collaborative study (I)	53
5.5.1.1	Different treatment modalities	53
5.5.1.2	COO and other biological risk factors	54
5.5.2	Translational studies (II-IV)	54
5.5.2.1	T-cell signature and Cytokine signatures (II)	54
5.5.2.2	TIL content and immunophenotypes, HLA class I and II expression (II-IV)	55
5.5.2.3	PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> TAM content (IV)	56
5.5.2.4	A summary of the survival analysis of the translational studies (II-IV)	56
<b>6</b>	<b>Discussion</b>	<b>62</b>
6.1	Clinical data and different treatment modalities	62
6.2	Biological findings and the TME	63
6.3	Strengths and limitations	66
6.4	Future perspectives	67
<b>7</b>	<b>Summary</b>	<b>68</b>
	<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>69</b>
	<b>References</b>	<b>71</b>
	<b>Original publications</b>	<b>97</b>

# List of original publications

This thesis is based on the following original publications, which are referred to in the text by their Roman numerals (I-IV):

- I. Mannisto S, Vähämurto P, Pollari M, Clausen MR, Jyrkkiö S, Kellokumpu-Lehtinen PL, Kovanen P, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, d'Amore F, Leppä S. Intravenous but not intrathecal central nervous system-directed chemotherapy improves survival in patients with testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Eur J Cancer*. 2019;115:27-36.
- II. Leivonen SK, Pollari M, Bruck O, Pellinen T, Autio M, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Mannisto S, Kellokumpu-Lehtinen PL, Kallioniemi O, Mustjoki S, Leppä S. T-cell inflamed tumor microenvironment predicts favorable prognosis in primary testicular lymphoma. *Haematologica*. 2019;104(2):338-346.
- III. Pollari M, Pellinen T, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Kellokumpu-Lehtinen PL, Leivonen SK and Leppä S. Adverse prognostic impact of T-bet+ regulatory T-cells in primary testicular lymphoma. *Submitted for publication*.
- IV. Pollari M, Bruck O, Pellinen T, Vähämurto P, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Mannisto S, Kallioniemi O, Kellokumpu-Lehtinen PL, Mustjoki S, Leivonen SK, Leppä S. PD-L1(+) tumor-associated macrophages and PD-1(+) tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes predict survival in primary testicular lymphoma. *Haematologica*. 2018;103(11):1908-1914.

In addition, some unpublished data is presented.

The original publications are reproduced with the permission of the publishers.

# Abbreviations

aalPI	Age-adjusted International Prognostic Index
Ab	Antibody
ABC	Activated B-cell-like
AIDS	Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
AKT	Protein kinase B
APC	Antigen-presenting cell
B2M	beta-2-microglobulin
<i>BCL2</i>	B-cell lymphoma 2 gene
Bcl-2	B-cell lymphoma 2 protein
<i>BCL6</i>	B-cell lymphoma 6 gene
Bcl-6	B-cell lymphoma 6 protein
BCR	B-cell receptor
BTk	Bruton's tyrosine kinase
BL	Burkitt lymphoma
<i>BTG1</i>	B-cell translocation 1
BTLA	B- and T-lymphocyte attenuator
CAF	Cancer-associated fibroblast
CARD11	Caspase recruitment domain family member 11
CCL	Chemokine (C-C motif) ligand
CGCI	Cancer Genome Characterization Initiative
CD40L	CD40 ligand
CD62L	L-selectin
CD200R	CD2000 receptor
CDKN	Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor
cHL	Classical Hodgkin lymphoma
CHOP	Cyclophosphamide-doxorubicin-vincristine-prednisone
COO	Cell-of-origin
CNS	Central nervous system
CR	Complete remission
CREBBP	CREB-binding protein
CT	Computer tomography
CTL	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte
CTL1	Choline transporters-like protein 1
CTLA-4	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4
CXCL	Chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand
Cy	Cyanine
DC	Dendritic cell
DLBCL	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
DSS	Disease-specific survival
<i>EBF1</i>	EBF transcription factor 1
ECOG	Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group
EFS	Event-free survival
EGFR	Epidermal growth factor receptor
FasL	Fas ligand
FDG-PET-CT	Fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography

FFPE	Formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded
FL	Follicular lymphoma
FOXP1	Forkhead box P1
FOXP3	Forkhead box P3
GC	Germinal center
GCB	Germinal center B-cell-like
GEP	Gene expression profiling
GFP	Green fluorescent protein
GrA	Granzyme A
GrB	Granzyme B
GSK-3 $\beta$	Glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta
HD-Ara-C	High dose cytarabine
HD-Mtx	High dose methotrexate
HIF1A	Hypoxia-inducible factor-1 alpha
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HL	Hodgkin lymphoma
HLA	Human leukocyte antigen
HRS	Hodgkin-Reed-Sternberg
ICOS	Inducible T-cell co-stimulator
Ig	Immunoglobulin
IgVH	Immunoglobulin variable region heavy chain
IHC	Immunohistochemistry
I $\kappa$ B- $\zeta$	Inhibitor of nuclear factor kappaB Zeta
IL	Interleukin
IL-1R	Interleukin-1 receptor
INF $\gamma$	Interferon gamma
IPI	International Prognostic Index
<i>IRF4</i>	Interferon regulatory factor 4
IT	Intrathecal
iT <sub>reg</sub>	Induced regulatory T-cell
IV	Intravenous
<i>KLHL14</i>	Kelch-like protein 14 gene
KLRG1	Killer cell lectin-like receptor G1
<i>LAG-3</i>	Lymphocyte-activation gene 3
LDH	Lactate Dehydrogenase
Lgr4	Leucine-rich repeat-containing G-protein-coupled receptor
LPS	Lipopolysaccharides
mAb	Monoclonal antibody
MALT	Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue
<i>MALT1</i>	Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue lymphoma translocation gene 1
MCL	Mantle cell lymphoma
MDSC	Myeloid-derived suppressor cell
mIHC	Multiplex immunohistochemistry
MHC	Major histocompatibility complex
MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging
mTOR	Mammalian target of rapamycin
<i>MUM1</i>	Multiple myeloma oncogene 1
<i>MYD88</i>	Myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88
NCCN	National Comprehensive Cancer Network

<i>NF1</i>	Neurofibromatosis type 1 gene
NF- $\kappa$ B	Nuclear factor kappaB
<i>NFKBIZ</i>	NF- $\kappa$ B inhibitor Zeta
NHL	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma
NK	Natural killer
Non-GCB	Non-Germinal center B-cell-like
NOS	Not otherwise specified
nT <sub>reg</sub>	"natural" regulatory T-cell
OS	Overall survival
<i>PAX5</i>	Paired box protein 5 gene
PCNSL	Primary central nervous system lymphoma
PD-1	Programmed cell death-1
PD-L1	Programmed cell death ligand 1
PD-L2	Programmed cell death ligand 2
PFS	Progression-free survival
PIK3	Phosphoinositide 3-kinase
PMBL	Primary mediastinal B-cell lymphoma
PRDM1	PR domain containing 1
Pros1	Tumor-secreted protein S
PT-DLBCL	Primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
PTL	Primary testicular lymphoma
RFS	Relapse-free survival
R-CHOP	Rituximab-cyclophosphamide-doxorubicin-vincristine-prednisone
R-IPI	Revised International Prognostic Index
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
<i>SGK1</i>	Serum/glucocorticoid regulated kinase 1 gene
SHM	Somatic hypermutation
SIRP $\alpha$	Signal regulatory protein alpha
Stat	Signal transducer and activator of transcription
TAM	Tumor-associated macrophage
T-bet	T-box expressed in T-cells
TCR	T-cell receptor
T-DLBCL	Testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
TGF- $\beta$	Transforming growth factor beta
Th	T helper
Tfh	T follicular helper
Tf <sub>reg</sub>	Follicular regulatory T-cell
TIL	Tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte
TIM-3	T-cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain containing-3
TLR	Toll-like receptor
TMA	Tissue microarray
TME	Tumor microenvironment
TNF	Tumor necrosis factor
TNF $\alpha$	Tumor necrosis factor alpha
TNF $\beta$	Tumor necrosis factor beta
TNFR	Tumor necrosis factor receptor
T <sub>reg</sub>	Regulatory T-cell

# Abstract

Primary testicular lymphoma (PTL) is a rare lymphoma entity presenting in an immune-privileged site of the testis. The most common histology is activated B-cell-like (ABC) or non-germinal center B-cell-like (non-GCB) phenotype diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), often occurring with an aggressive clinical behavior and a relatively high relapse rate. Due to the rareness of the disease, no randomized clinical trials have been conducted in testicular DLBCL (T-DLBCL), and the currently recognized standard of care is based on retrospective analysis and few phase II trials.

During the last years, tumor microenvironment (TME) and tumor-related immunity have been the focus of many tumor biology studies, and the emergence of targeted therapies and check-point inhibitors has significantly modulated the field of cancer therapies. The role of distinct tumor-infiltrating immune cell subtypes and their immunophenotypes has not, however, been thoroughly studied in T-DLBCL.

The aims of this study were to evaluate the efficacy of different treatment modalities among T-DLBCL patients identified from the pathology databases of three university hospitals in Finland and the Danish lymphoma registry as well as to characterize tumor-infiltrating immune cell subtypes, their phenotypes and distribution in the TME, and to associate the findings with known clinical and biological risk factors and survival of patients with T-DLBCL.

The efficacy of different treatment modalities was evaluated by comparing the patient outcomes of altogether 189 Finnish and Danish T-DLBCL patients. Among these patients, intravenously (IV) administered central nervous system (CNS) -targeted chemotherapy and treatment of the contralateral testis translated into significantly longer patient survival, especially among elderly patients. Intrathecally (IT) administered CNS prophylaxis had no effect on the patient outcome, and rituximab seemed to be beneficial among high-risk (International Prognostic Index (IPI) score 3-5) T-DLBCL patients. In our patient material, the overall CNS relapse rate was low, and no differences in the risk of CNS relapse could be observed between patients treated with different treatment modalities. However, the use of IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy significantly improved the systemic control of lymphoma.

Tumor-infiltrating immune cell subtypes, their phenotypes and distribution in the TME were studied using gene expression analysis and multiplex immunohistochemistry (mIHC) on tissue microarray (TMA) slides of 60–79 Finnish T-DLBCL patients. We observed that higher expression of 121 T-lymphocyte signature genes enriched for T-lymphocyte markers associated with significantly longer survival of T-DLBCL patients. The association with survival was especially evident among rituximab-treated T-DLBCL patients and could also be seen in an independent cohort of 96 primary DLBCL patients.

Altogether, we observed a great variation in the distribution of distinct tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte (TIL) phenotypes. Higher proportions of CD3<sup>+</sup> TILs in general, CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs, and CD8<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T-lymphocytes (CTLs) translated into better outcome. Higher proportions of programmed cell death-1 (PD-1) expressing CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs and CTLs associated with significantly longer patient survival. Despite the overall favorable prognostic impact of high TIL content, a subpopulation of FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> double-positive regulatory T-cells (T<sub>reg</sub>s) could be identified to have a significant adverse effect on the patient outcome.

We were able to show that a large proportion of both tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) and lymphoma cells expressed programmed cell death ligand 1 (PD-L1), and higher proportions of PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs associated with longer survival. The content of PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs correlated with the content of PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs and PD-1<sup>+</sup> CTLs, and the proportion of PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>-</sup> cells did not have an effect on the outcome of T-DLBCL patients.

In conclusion, our results support the use of the currently recognized standard of care with anthracycline-based immunochemotherapy and IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy with prophylactic treatment of the contralateral testis as the first-line treatment of patients with T-DLBCL. The results from our biological studies provide novel information on tumor-infiltrating immune cell subtypes and their phenotypes, their association with known clinical and biological risk factors as well as survival among patients with T-DLBCL. Future studies should focus on further characterizing the functional role of distinct tumor-infiltrating immune cells as well as on evaluating new, less toxic, targeted therapies in T-DLBCL also for elderly, more fragile patients.



# Tiivistelmä suomeksi

Primaari kiveslymfooma on harvinainen ja kliiniseltä käyttäytymiseltään aggressiivinen lymfooma-alatyyppejä, johon liittyy korkea taudin uusiutumisen riski. Se esiintyy veri-kivesesteen suojaamassa kiveksessä ja edustaa histologialtaan yleisimmin aktivoituneen B-solun kaltaisen (ABC) tai ei-itukeskussoluperäisen (non-GCB) fenotyypin diffuusia suurisoluista B-solulymfoomaa. Taudin harvinaisuudesta johtuen primaarin kiveslymfooman hoidoista ei ole tehty satunnaisesti kliinisiä hoitotutkimuksia, vaan yleisesti hyväksytty standardihoito perustuu takautuviin tutkimuksiin ja muutamaa faasin II tutkimukseen.

Viime vuosien aikana kasvainten mikroympäristö ja kasvaimiin liittyvä immuunivaste ovat olleet monien biologisten tutkimusten kohteena. Uusien kohdennettujen hoitojen ja immuunivasteen tarkistusasteeseen vaikuttavien vasta-aineiden myötä syöpähoitojen kirjo onkin oleellisesti muuttunut. Kasvaimeen liittyvien immuunisolujen alaryhmien osuuksia ja kliinistä merkitystä primaarissa kiveslymfoomassa ei kuitenkaan ole aiemmin perusteellisesti tutkittu.

Tutkimuksen tavoitteina oli arvioida eri hoitomuotojen tehoa primaarin kiveslymfooman hoidossa ja selvittää kasvaimeen liittyvien immuunisolujen alaryhmien immuunifenotyyppisiä ja jakautumista, sekä verrata tuloksia tunnettuihin kliinisiin ja biologisiin primaarin kiveslymfooman ennustetekijöihin sekä potilaiden hoitovasteeseen ja elossaoloon.

Eri hoitomuotojen tehoa arvioitiin vertailemalla 189 primaaria kiveksen diffuusia suurisoluista B-solulymfoomaa sairastaneen potilaan elossaolotietoja, jotka kerättiin kolmen suomalaisen yliopistosairaalan patologian tietokannoista sekä Tanskan lymfoomarekisteristä. Näiden potilaiden keskuudessa suonensisäinen keskushermostoon kohdennettu ja vastakkaisen kiveksen suojaava hoito paransivat merkittävästi potilaiden ennustetta, erityisesti iäkkäämpien potilaiden keskuudessa. Aivoselkäydinnesteeseen annettu keskushermostoon kohdennettu hoito ei vaikuttanut potilaiden ennusteeseen. Rituximabi vaikutti hyödyttävän erityisesti korkean uusiutumisen riskin (International Prognostic Index (IPI) pisteet 3–5) potilaita. Keskushermostouusiutumien määrä oli aineistossamme kaiken kaikkiaan pieni, eikä eri hoitomuodoilla hoidettujen potilaiden välillä havaittu eroja keskushermostouusiutumien määrän suhteen. Suonensisäinen keskushermostoon kohdennettu hoito paransi kuitenkin merkittävästi lymfoomapotilaiden kokonaiselinaikaa.

Kasvaimeen liittyvien immuunisolujen alaryhmien immuunifenotyyppisiä ja jakautumista tutkittiin käyttäen geeniekspressioanalyysiä ja multiplex-immunohistokemiaa (mIHK) hyödyntäen 60–79 suomalaisen kiveksen diffuusia suurisoluista B-solulymfoomaa sairastaneen potilaan kasvainkudoksen mikrosirunäytteitä. Havaitsimme korkean 121 T-lymfosyyttimerkkiaineiden suhteen rikastuneen geenijoukon ilmentymistason olevan selkeästi yhteydessä potilaiden pidempään elossaoloaikaan. Yhteys ennusteeseen oli havaittavissa erityisesti immunokemoterapiahoidetuilla potilailla, ja nähtävissä myös itsenäisessä 96 primaaria diffuusia suurisoluista B-solulymfoomaa sairastaneen potilaan aineistossa.

Havaitsimme kaiken kaikkiaan suurta vaihtelua kasvaimeen liittyvien T-solujen alatyypeissä eri potilaiden välillä. Yleisesti korkeampi CD3<sup>+</sup>-kasvaimeen liittyvien T-solujen määrä sekä korkeampi CD4<sup>+</sup>-T-solujen ja CD8<sup>+</sup>-sytotoksisten T-solujen määrä johti potilaiden parempaan selviytymiseen. Myös korkeampi programmed cell death-1 (PD-1) -molekyyliä ilmentävien kasvaimeen liittyvien CD4<sup>+</sup>-T-solujen sekä CD8<sup>+</sup>-sytotoksisten T-solujen osuus oli yhteydessä potilaiden pidempään elossaoloon. Huolimatta yleisestä kasvaimeen liittyvien T-solujen korkeampaan määrään yhteydessä olevasta paremmasta ennusteesta löysimme FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> kaksoispositiivisten säätelevien T-solujen alaryhmän, joka oli yhteydessä potilaiden merkittävästi huonompaan selviytymiseen.

Pystyimme osoittamaan, että suuri osuus sekä kasvaimeen liittyvistä makrofaageista että lymfoomasoluista ilmentää ohjelmoidun solukuoleman ligandia 1 (PD-L1), ja korkeampi PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup>-kasvaimeen liittyvien makrofaagien määrä on yhteydessä potilaiden pidempään elossaoloon. PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup>-kasvaimeen liittyvien makrofaagien määrä korreloi PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>-kasvaimeen liittyvien T-solujen ja PD-1<sup>+</sup>-sytotoksisten T-lymfosyyttien määrään, eikä PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup>-solujen osuudella ollut vaikutusta potilaiden selviytymiseen.

Yhteenvedona voidaan todeta, että tuloksemme puoltavat nykyisen antrasykliinipitoisen immunokemoterapian ja suonensisäisen keskushermostoon kohdennetun sekä vastakkaisen kiveksen suojaavan hoidon käyttöä kiveksen diffuusia suurisoluista B-solulymfoomaa sairastavien potilaiden ensilinjan hoitona. Biologisten tutkimustemme tulokset tuovat uutta tietoa kasvaimeen liittyvistä immuunisoluista, niiden alaryhmistä sekä niiden yhteyksistä tunnettuihin kliinisiin ja biologisiin ennustetekijöihin ja kiveksen diffuusia suurisoluista B-solulymfoomaa sairastavien potilaiden elossaoloon. Tulevien tutkimusten tulisi keskittyä selvittämään eri kasvaimeen liittyvien immuunisolujen toimintaa sekä arvioimaan uusia, aiempaa paremmin siedettyjä, kohdennettuja hoitoja kiveksen diffuusissa suurisoluisessa B-solulymfoomassa, myös vanhempien ja hauraampien potilaiden kohdalla.

# 1 Introduction

Lymphoma is a malignancy of the lymphocytes or the natural killer (NK) cells that can arise in the lymphoid organs such as lymph nodes and the spleen, or extranodal sites such as the bone marrow, the central nervous system (CNS) or testis. Lymphomas were first discovered by Thomas Hodgkin who studied enlarged lymph nodes and spleens of children and young adults in the 19th century [1]. The malignant Hodgkin lymphoma (HL) cells were recognized about 60 years later, and were later named Hodgkin-Reed-Sternberg (HRS) cells after Thomas Hodgkin, Dorothy Reed, and Carl Sternberg [2]. Since then, over 70 distinct lymphoma entities have been recognized, with the incidence ranging between 48–60/100,000/year in Finland during the last few decades (<https://syoparekisteri.fi>).

Lymphomas were first classified according to their morphology after the Rappaport classification [3]. With the constantly increasing information on lymphoma biology, the classification of lymphoid malignancies were thereafter revised by Kiel and Real before the introduction of the WHO lymphoma classifications, which have also been renewed and revised several times [4–6]. To put it simply, lymphomas used to be divided into HLs and non-Hodgkin lymphomas (NHLs). This division, however, tells perhaps more about the history than the biology of the diseases, since some HLs are nowadays known to share features with other B-cell lymphomas [6]. Lymphomas can, nevertheless, be divided into HLs, B-cell lymphomas, and T-/NK cell lymphomas, according to the nature of the malignant cells, although the current WHO Classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues, Revised 4th Edition no longer recognizes the definition of NHL [6]. B-cell lymphomas are much more common than T-/NK cell lymphomas, as only 10–15% of all lymphomas previously classified as NHLs represent peripheral T-cell lymphomas [7]. B-cell lymphomas as well as T-cell lymphomas can be divided according to their clinical behavior into aggressive and indolent diseases. Aggressive lymphomas are considered potentially curable diseases, whereas indolent lymphomas can have a very peaceful clinical behavior, with even spontaneous regression, and can therefore often be considered for a watch-and-wait policy instead of immediate oncological treatments.

Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) is the most common aggressive B-cell malignancy covering 30–58% of all lymphomas previously classified as NHLs, with a significantly rising incidence from 0.75/100,000/year to 12/100,000/year in Finland during the 21st century (<https://cancerregistry.fi>) [8]. DLBCL, not otherwise specified (NOS) constitutes 25–35% of adult NHLs in developing countries, is more common in elderly individuals, and slightly more common in males [6]. Depending on the clinical and biological risk factors, 50–90% of DLBCL patients can be cured with standard treatment options. Extranodal presentation is a known clinical risk factor in DLBCL. Primary testicular lymphoma (PTL) is a rare and aggressive extranodal lymphoma arising primarily in the immune-privileged site of the testis and most commonly representing DLBCL histologically [9]. It accounts for about 1–2% of all lymphomas previously classified as NHLs and for about 5% of all testicular malignancies, yet being the most common testicular neoplasm in elderly men [9–14].

Due to the rareness of testicular DLBCL (T-DLBCL), no randomized phase III trials have been conducted and the internationally recognized standard of care is based on data from phase II trials [15,16]. The median 5-year overall survival (OS) and progression-free survival

(PFS) rates with standard treatment have been reported to be around 85% and 75%, respectively [15]. T-DLBCL has a high tendency of relapsing in other extranodal sites, most commonly the contralateral testis and the CNS, and especially relapses in the CNS have been associated with poor prognosis [17]. Treatment approaches have therefore been targeted with the aim of gaining both local and systemic effectiveness as well as prevention of a possible CNS relapse.

The tumor microenvironment (TME) consists of different host immune cells, stromal cells, blood vessels, cell matrix, and numerous cytokines, chemokines, and exosomes [18]. The role of host immunity in tumor evolution and tumor growth inhibition was already recognized several decades ago. However, only the recent increasing understanding of the complexity of the host-related factors and immune escape has led to major advancements in the medical field, as checkpoint inhibitors and other immune modulators have been shown to be effective in several malignancies including lymphomas [18-21].

The studies in this thesis were planned and conducted with the aim of gaining novel information on the TME of T-DLBCL. The role of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) and tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) and the expression of checkpoint molecules as well as T-cell exhaustion in T-DLBCL had not been thoroughly studied before and were the main focus of this thesis. Additionally, this thesis provides important information on the treatment outcomes of a large retrospectively analyzed Nordic T-DLBCL series, increasingly important in the lack of randomized phase III trials in this rare and unique lymphoma entity.

# 2 Review of the literature

## 2.1 B-cell differentiation and lymphoma pathogenesis

Naïve B-cells are produced by the bone marrow and differentiate into memory B-cells and antibody (Ab)-producing plasma cells essential for long-lived humoral immunity [22]. The migration, activation, differentiation, and proliferation of B-cells is regulated by several different mechanisms including antigens and pathogens, other immune cells, as well as different cytokines and chemokines. In this chapter, the main principles of B-cell evolution are reviewed, leaving out a more thorough description of all the mechanisms involved.

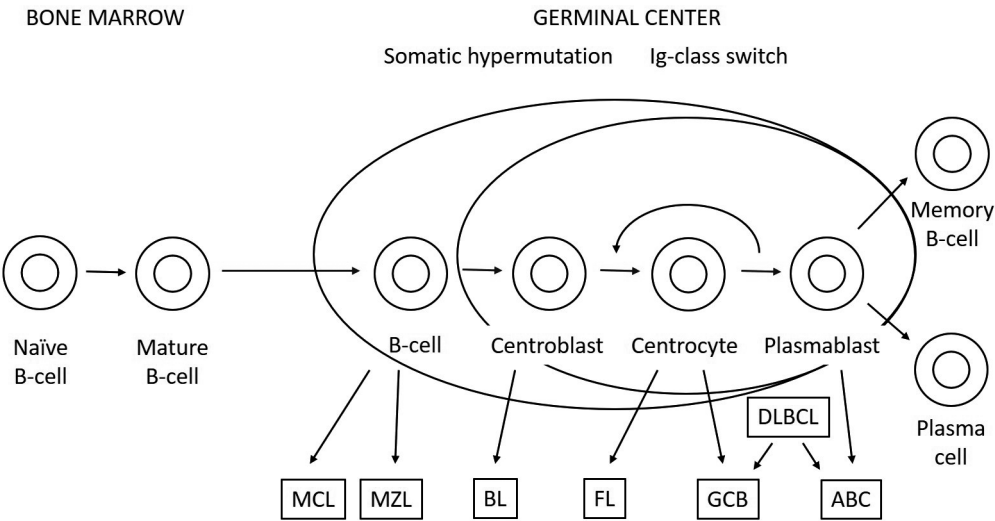
Naïve lymphocytes home from bone marrow to lymph nodes and spleen in high endothelial venules [23,24]. To be activated in the lymph nodes, B-cells need to encounter antigens either presented to B-cells by antigen-presenting cells (APCs), mainly macrophages and dendritic cells (DCs), or in soluble form; both in the B-cell follicles of the lymph node cortex [25]. The antigens are bound by B-cell receptors (BCRs), internalized, and again presented by the B-cells via major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class II to further induce T-cell activation as well as B-cell differentiation and proliferation [26]. The differentiation of activated B-cells into memory B-cells can be either germinal center (GC)-derived or GC-independent whereas differentiation into plasma cells mainly occurs in GCs [22,27,28].

GC-derived differentiation is conducted in the GC of the B-cell follicle where B-cells first proliferate in the 'dark zone', then differentiate in the 'light zone', and again re-enter the 'dark zone' for further rounds of proliferation and somatic hypermutation (SHM), BCR-affinity-based selection, or apoptosis [29-31]. Antibodies produced by mature B-cells are coded by immunoglobulin heavy chain variable region (IgVH) genes, and SHM of the IgVH genes in combination with affinity-based selection is essential for the development of high-affinity Ab-producing B-cells [29,31-34]. The GC-independent differentiation occurs outside the GC in a pre-GC phase regulated by T follicular helper (Tfh) cells, also involved in initiating the differentiation of some B-cells into plasma cells [27,28,33]. Additionally, interactions between B-cells and T-cells are essential for proper B-cell function and Ab production. T-cell help is required for gaining entry of B-cells into the GC pathway of memory B-cell differentiation as well as for later memory B-cell proliferation and differentiation into plasma cells following antigen recall [26,27,35].

Many B-cell lymphomas show similarities to normal B-cell developmental stages according to their immunophenotype, histological appearance, and gene expression profile. In lymphomas, however, the normal signaling pathways can be altered, leading to constitutively activated pro-survival pathways [36]. Increasing knowledge on genetic alterations as well as modifications in the intracellular pathways and the TME has consistently led to better understanding of lymphoma pathogenesis [36-39].

Some B-cell lymphoma entities can be associated with a specific B-cell developmental stage: the majority of Burkitt lymphomas (BLs), follicular lymphomas (FLs), and germinal center B-cell-like (GCB) DLBCLs have gene expression profiles most similar to B-cells of the GC 'light zone', although some BLs seem to be more close to cells from the 'dark zone' [39-41]; activated B-cell-like (ABC) DLBCL cells have experienced the GC phase and are closest to plas-

mablast stage of B-cell development [36,39,40]; mantle cell lymphoma (MCL) cells resemble naïve B-cells but a minority of them show SHM, indicating that they have undergone the GC phase [42]; and mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphoma cells resemble post-GC B-cells of the outer layer of B-cell follicle named the marginal zone [43]. A summary of B-cell development and the origin of malignant cells in distinct lymphoma entities is shown in Figure 1. The cell-of-origin (COO) in DLBCL and T-DLBCL is reviewed more closely in section 2.3.1.



**Figure 1. B-cell development and the origin of malignant cells in distinct lymphoma entities.** In the normal GC-derived differentiation, B-cells proliferate in the ‘dark zone’ of the GC and differentiate in the ‘light zone’, and again re-enter the ‘dark zone’ for further rounds of proliferation and SHM, BCR-affinity-based selection, or apoptosis. Some B-cell lymphoma entities can be associated with a specific B-cell developmental stage according to their immunophenotype, histological appearance, and gene expression profile. The majority of BLs, FLs, and GCB phenotype DLBCLs have gene expression profiles most similar to B-cells of the GC ‘light zone’; ABC phenotype DLBCL cells have experienced the GC phase and are closest to plasmablast stage of B-cell development, whereas MCL cells resemble naïve B-cells and MALT lymphoma cells resemble post-GC B-cells of the outer layer of the B-cell follicle named the marginal zone. Adjusted from Pasanen et al. 2017 [44].

The most important signaling pathways in lymphoma pathogenesis include nuclear factor kappaB (NF-κB), BCR, and Toll-like receptor (TLR) signaling pathways [36]. Activation of NF-κB pathway promotes cell survival by several distinct mechanisms as well as antagonizes apoptotic action of chemotherapy and is considered a hallmark of ABC-DLBCL (discussed more closely in section 2.3.1) [36,45,46]. The activation of NF-κB signaling pathway can be induced by a multidomain signaling adapter caspase recruitment domain family member 11 (*CARD11*) or alternatively, by Bruton's tyrosine kinase (BTK), a tyrosine kinase functioning downstream of BCR [36,47-49]. Furthermore, *CARD11* functions through regulating downstream factors such as mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue lymphoma translocation gene 1 (*MALT1*) protein product MALT1, another significant growth-promoting protein that potentiates NF-κB signaling by activating further downstream factors and by inactivating negative regulators of the signaling pathway [50-54].

As previously described, BCR is essential in B-cell development, antigen-driven clonal selection, and humoral immunity. It consists of signal transducing immunoglobulin (Ig) α (CD79A) and Igβ (CD79B) subunits that regulate BCR surface expression, internalization, and trafficking, while antigen specificity of BCR is provided by the surface Ig [55,56]. After BCR clustering and antigen encounter, the subunits transmit signals to several downstream signaling pathways including the NF-κB pathway [56,57].

TLR activation has a role in normal peripheral B-cell responses and autoimmune humoral responses [55,58-60]. TLRs regulate various downstream signaling pathways, including the NF-κB pathway [61,62]. In lymphoma pathogenesis, upregulation of TLR signaling pathway is mainly mediated by adapter protein MYD88, *MYD88* mutations being oncogenic gain-of-function mutations [63]. *MYD88* is known to be essential in ABC-DLBCL as knockdown of *MYD88* has been shown to be toxic in ABC-DLBCL cell lines [63]. Additionally, BCR signaling and *MYD88*/TLR-mediated signaling have been demonstrated to collaborate in a synergic manner in autoimmune diseases and have also been suggested to have synergistic function in lymphoma pathogenesis [36,60,63].

Further modifications in distinct intracellular signaling pathway mechanisms are beyond the scope of this thesis and are therefore not discussed more thoroughly in this literature review. The role of TME is reviewed in section 2.4.

## 2.2 Lymphoma classification

Lymphoma entities are classified according to the World Health Organization (WHO) classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues. The latest version of the WHO classification is the Revised Fourth Edition published in 2017 [6]. The classification defines the diagnostic criteria and genetic/molecular landscape of lymphoma entities as well as reviews the latest most important advancements in the field of lymphoma biology research, discussing also the therapeutic approaches in lymphoid neoplasms. The classification is a consensus among hematopathologists, geneticists, and clinicians, and describes over 90 different entities of which aggressive mature B-cell lymphomas are listed in Table 1, according to the latest revised Fourth Edition [6].

DLBCL is the most common lymphoma entity and the most common histology of PTL. All PTL patients in this thesis represent T-DLBCL and the subsequent literature review is therefore focused on DLBCL in general and T-DLBCL.

**Table 1. Aggressive mature B-cell neoplasms according to WHO classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues, the revised Fourth Edition.**

Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), NOS
Germinal center B-cell subtype
Activated B-cell subtype
T-cell/histiocyte-rich large B-cell lymphoma
Primary DLBCL of the CNS
Primary cutaneous DLBCL, leg type
EBV+ DLBCL, NOS
<i>EBV+ mucocutaneous ulcer</i>
DLBCL associated with chronic inflammation
Fibrin-associated diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
Primary mediastinal (thymic) large B-cell lymphoma
Intravascular large B-cell lymphoma
ALK+ large B-cell lymphoma
Plasmablastic lymphoma
Primary effusion lymphoma
HHV8+ DLBCL, NOS
Burkitt lymphoma
<i>Burkitt-like lymphoma with 11q aberration</i>
High-grade B-cell lymphoma
High-grade B-cell lymphoma, with <i>MYC</i> and <i>BCL2</i> and/or <i>BCL6</i> rearrangements
High-grade B-cell lymphoma, NOS
B-cell lymphoma, unclassifiable, with features intermediate between DLBCL and classic Hodgkin lymphoma
Provisional entities listed in italics. EBV, Epstein-Barr virus; ALK, Anaplastic Lymphoma Kinase; HHV8, Human herpesvirus 8. Adjusted from Swerdlow et al. 2017 [6].



### 2.2.1 Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL)

By definition, DLBCL is a neoplasm of large B lymphoid cells with nuclear size equal to or exceeding normal macrophage nuclei or more than twice the size of a normal lymphocyte, that has a diffuse growth pattern [6]. The neoplastic cells typically express pan-B-cell markers such as CD19, CD20, CD22, CD79a, and PAX5, but may also lack one or more of these [6]. Surface and cytoplasmic Ig, most commonly IgM, can be demonstrated in 50–75% of the cases and the neoplastic cells express CD5 in 5–10% of the cases [6]. Proliferation index Ki-67 is high, usually varying between 40% and >90% [6]. Expression of p53 occurs in 20–60% of the cases, being more common than mutations of *TP53*, further suggesting a possible upregulation of wildtype *TP53* in some cases [6]. Expression of c-Myc, Bcl-2, and Bcl-6 varies and is discussed in more detail later in sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.2.

The WHO classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues, the revised Fourth Edition, subdivides DLBCL into morphological variants, molecular subtypes and distinct disease entities according to morphological, biological, and clinical studies [6]. Additional entities with features intermediate between DLBCL and BL (High-grade B-cell lymphoma, with *MYC* and B-cell lymphoma 2 (*BCL2*) and/or B-cell lymphoma 6 (*BCL6*) rearrangements; and high-grade B-cell lymphoma, NOS) or DLBCL and classical HL (cHL) (B-cell lymphoma, unclassifiable, with features intermediate between DLBCL and classical Hodgkin lymphoma) are recognized, Table 1 [6].

DLBCL, NOS comprises all DLBCL cases that do not follow any of the listed specific DLBCL diagnostic categories, Table 1 [6]. It can be further divided according to the COO classification dividing DLBCLs into GCB and ABC/non-GCB phenotypes [6]. The COO separates two entities with different chromosomal alterations, activation of signaling pathways, and clinical outcome, and is addressed in more detail in section 2.3.1. [6,39,64,65].

High-grade B-cell lymphoma, with *MYC* and *BCL2* and/or *BCL6* rearrangements, the so-called ‘double-hit’ or ‘triple-hit’ lymphoma, is a highly aggressive lymphoma entity discussed in more detail later in section 2.3.2 focusing on Bcl-2, Bcl-6 and c-Myc. Other DLBCL entities mentioned in the WHO classification are significantly more uncommon and only very rarely presented in the testis, and are therefore not further discussed in this review.

### 2.2.2 Primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (T-DLBCL)

The majority of PTL cases (75–90%) represent DLBCL, most commonly ABC/non-GCB phenotype, as described in more detail in section 2.3.1. [9,66-71]. The WHO classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues, the revised Fourth Edition, does not yet recognize T-DLBCL as its own distinct entity, though increasing evidence shows marked differences in the biology of DLBCL of the testis, many of them similar to primary DLBCL of the CNS (primary central nervous system lymphoma, PCNSL) [72-74], another DLBCL entity arising in an immune-privileged site and recognized as its own entity in the WHO classification [6].

Other lymphoma entities with reported testicular involvement are FL, MCL, immunoblastic NHL, diffuse mixed cell NHL, T-cell lymphoma, BL, T-/NK cell lymphoma, and plasmacytoma [70,75-80]. Since all the patients studied in this thesis represented T-DLBCL, these other rare PTL subtypes are not further discussed in this literature review.

### 2.2.2.1 Epidemiology and etiology

T-DLBCL is a rare lymphoma entity with reported annual incidence of 0.09–0.26 per 100,000 population [9-14]. It accounts for about 1–2% of all lymphomas previously classified as NHLs and about 5% of all testicular malignancies [9-14]. However, it is the most common testicular neoplasm in elderly men, with the previously reported median age at diagnosis varying from 59 to 68 years [17,66,67,81-83]. In non-immune competent individuals, such as patients with HIV/AIDS, T-DLBCL may also arise in younger patients [84]. Additionally, T-DLBCL has been reported as the most common bilateral testicular malignancy with either concurrent or subsequent bilateral testicular involvement [10,12,83,85,86].

Little is known about the etiology of T-DLBCL, although HIV infection is a recognized risk factor for aggressive lymphomas and primary extranodal lymphomas [84,87]. Testis is, however, an immune-privileged site with several different mechanisms designed to protect the developing gametocytes [9,88-90]. This may serve T-DLBCL a distinct milieu ideal for developing an immune escape phenotype similar to PCNSL, another entity arising in an immune-privileged site, as T-DLBCL and PCNSL are known to share common genetic features such as high levels of IgVH gene SHM and common loss of human leukocyte antigen (HLA) gene expression, discussed in more detail in section 2.3.3 [74,91-94].

### 2.2.2.2 Symptoms, diagnosis, and staging

Most commonly T-DLBCL presents with a firm, painless mass in a testis. The median tumor size at presentation is reported to be 4–6 cm with no preference for either side [13,69,95]. T-DLBCL is the most common bilateral testicular malignancy with either concurrent or subsequent involvement of the contralateral testis; synchronous bilateral involvement being described in 6–15% of the cases [11,13,67,69,83,86]. B-symptoms (fever, loss of weight, sweating) are rare and indicate a disseminated disease, present in 20–30% of the patients at diagnosis [17,67,69,83,96].

T-DLBCL has a high relapse rate and the recurrence often occurs in the contralateral testis or, most commonly, in the CNS [17,66,69,81,85]. Especially the involvement/recurrence of the CNS has been associated with a worse prognosis, and relapses in the CNS have been reported in up to 30% of the cases within 1–2 years from diagnosis [17,97]. Other reported extranodal sites of relapse are skin, subcutaneous tissue, lung, and Waldeyer ring, and late relapses even up to 10 years after primary diagnosis have been described [17,67,81,85,98].

The histopathological diagnosis of T-DLBCL is obtained from a tissue sample of the involved testis, according to the latest WHO classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues [6]. Ultrasound of the contralateral testis and a contrast-enhanced computer tomography (CT) of the whole body and neck as well as bone marrow biopsy are required for staging [97]. Additional 18-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography (18-FDG-PET-CT) is highly recommended as it is more sensitive in detecting possible other extranodal lymphoma lesions [99]. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the brain and cytological and flow cytometric analysis of the cerebrospinal fluid are also recommended

as part of lymphoma staging, although they are often carried out only if indicated by clinical symptoms or findings, as are further targeted examinations such as consultation of an ophthalmologist [97].

The stage of T-DLBCL is commonly classified by the Ann Arbor lymphoma staging, Table 2 [96,97].

**Table 2. Ann Arbor lymphoma stage classification.**

Stage	Description
I	Involvement of a single lymphatic region (I) or localized involvement of single extranodal organ or site (IE)
II	Involvement of two or more lymphatic regions on the same side of the diaphragm (II) or localized involvement of a single extranodal organ or site and one or more lymphatic regions on the same side of the diaphragm (IIE)
III	Involvement of lymphatic regions on both sides of the diaphragm
IV	Diffuse or disseminated involvement of one or more extranodal organs with or without lymphatic involvement
Adjusted from Carbone et al. 1971 [96].	

2.2.2.3 Clinical prognostic factors

Some clinical features such as higher age at diagnosis and advanced stage disease (stage III-IV) are known to associate with worse prognosis in patients with DLBCL [100]. The same clinical prognostic factors have been shown to predict the outcome of T-DLBCL patients [66-69,71,82,83,85,101-103]. Based on these findings, the prognosis of patients with DLBCL and T-DLBCL can be estimated according to the International Prognostic Index (IPI) or the modified age-adjusted IPI (aaIPI), Tables 3 and 4, respectively [8,100,104].

**Table 3. International Prognostic Index.**

Risk group	IPI score	3-year OS, (95% CI), %
Low	0 or 1	91 (89–94)
Intermediate low	2	81 (76–86)
Intermediate high	3	65 (58–73)
High	4 or 5	59 (49–69)
1 score for each: Stage III-IV, elevated Lactate Dehydrogenase, age over 60 years at diagnosis, ECOG performance status 3-4, more than 1 extranodal lymphoma site. Adjusted from Ziepert et al. 2010 [104].		

**Table 4. Age-adjusted International Prognostic Index.**

Risk group	aalPI score	3-year OS, (95% CI), %
Low	0	98 (96–100)
Intermediate low	1	92 (87–95)
Intermediate high	2	75 (66–82)
High	3	
1 score for each: Stage III-IV, elevated Lactate Dehydrogenase, ECOG performance status 3-4. Adjusted from Tilly et al. 2015 [8].		

Since the original IPI was determined in the pre-rituximab era, modifications of IPI have been launched for patients treated with immunochemotherapy. The revised IPI (R-IPI) uses the same clinical prognostic factors as the original IPI to identify three distinct prognostic subgroups within immunochemotherapy-treated DLBCL patients and has been reported to predict the outcome of these patients better than the original IPI, Table 5 [105]. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network IPI (NCCN-IPI) similarly uses the clinical prognostic factors of the original IPI to divide immunochemotherapy-treated DLBCL patients into four different subgroups with discriminated prognosis, Table 6 [106]. Since the use of these modified prognostic indexes has not been validated in larger trials, and the original IPI has been validated as prognostic also in the rituximab era, the decision-making in daily clinical practice is, nonetheless, still based on the original IPI [104].

**Table 5. Revised International Prognostic Index.**

R-IPI	Number of IPI factors	4-year PFS, %	4-year OS, %
Very good	0	94	94
Good	1, 2	80	79
Poor	3, 4, 5	53	55
IPI, International Prognostic Index; PFS, Progression-free survival; OS, Overall survival. Adjusted from Sehn et al. 2007 [105].			

**Table 6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network International Prognostic Index.**

Factor	Score	NCCN-IPI	Total Score	5-year PFS, %	5-year OS, %
<b>Age, years</b>		Low	0, 1	91	96
> 40 to ≤60	1	Low-intermediate	2, 3	74	82
>60 to ≤75	2	High-intermediate	4, 5	51	64
over 75	3	High	≥6	30	33
<b>LDH-ratio</b>					
>1 to ≤3	1				
over 3	2				
<b>Ann Arbor stage III-IV</b>	1				
<b>Extranodal disease</b>	1				
<b>ECOG performance status ≥2</b>	1				
PFS, Progression-free survival; OS, Overall survival; LDH, Lactate Dehydrogenase. Adjusted from Zhou et al. 2014 [106].					

**2.2.2.4 Treatments**

Besides reaching a complete remission, the intention of T-DLBCL treatment has been to prevent relapses of the contralateral testis and the CNS [17]. Due to rareness of the disease, there are no randomized phase III trials and the internationally recognized standard of care mainly relies on two prospective phase II trials [15,16]. Based on these trials, the backbone of T-DLBCL treatment is considered to be orchiectomy followed by immunochemotherapy with six cycles of R-CHOP (rituximab-doxorubicin-cyclophosphamide-vincristine-prednisone) or R-CHOP-like regimen given every 21 days [97]. The addition of CNS prophylaxis with intravenously (IV) administered CNS-penetrating chemotherapy such as high dose methotrexate (HD-Mtx) or high dose cytarabine (HD-Ara-C) and/or intrathecal (IT) chemotherapy as well as irradiation or excision of the contralateral testis are recommended [15,16,85,97]. Supporting the data from phase II trials, the use of anthracycline-based chemotherapy has been shown to improve the outcome of T-DLBCL patients also in retrospective series [85]. Correspondingly and in line with findings on DLBCL in general, anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (mAb) rituximab has been reported beneficial in T-DLBCL in retrospective analysis [16,102]. The use of CNS-targeted chemotherapy is recommended although data on whether it should be administered IT or IV is scarce, and the risk of CNS relapse has not decreased in the rituximab era [102]. On the contrary, data on irradiation of the contralateral testis reducing the risk of recurrence of the contralateral testis is more convincing [15,16,101].

## 2.3 Biology of DLBCL and T-DLBCL

### 2.3.1 Cell of origin (COO)

The original COO classification, a study based on gene expression profiling (GEP) of 3,186 genes with known importance to lymphocyte and/or cancer biology, was published in 2000 separating two distinct DLBCL entities with different clinical outcomes and different gene expression patterns, indicating separate stages of B-cell differentiation [39]. Tumors with GCB phenotype were shown to express genes characteristic of GC B-cells whereas tumors with ABC phenotype expressed genes that are normally induced during *in vitro* activation of peripheral blood cells [39]. Patients with GCB phenotype were reported to have significantly longer OS compared to patients with ABC phenotype, and the findings have later been confirmed by other studies, although trials not finding an association with COO and survival have also been reported [39,40,107-109].

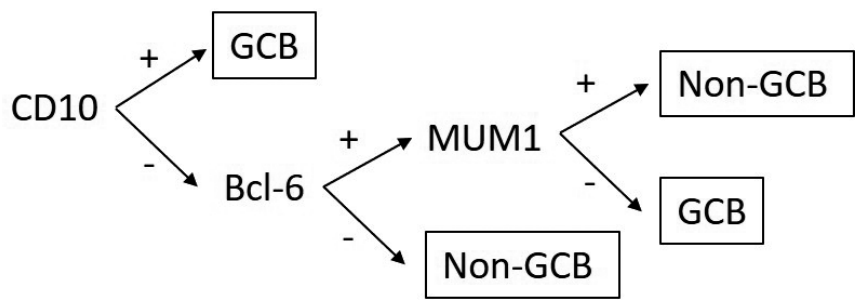
Since the original COO publication, an additional third molecular subgroup of primary mediastinal large B-cell lymphoma has been recognized, while a small proportion of all DLBCLs still remains unclassified [6,110-112]. Furthermore, it has been recognized that the two original COO subgroups differ in their activation of signaling pathways such as the NF-κB pathway, commonly activated in ABC phenotype [36,45,47,64]. The mutation status of distinct oncogenes also varies, with e.g. *CARD11*, myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88 (*MYD88*), and *MALT1* all being more commonly mutated in ABC phenotype [49,63,113]. Some of the main differences between ABC and GCB phenotypes are summarized in Table 7.

**Table 7. Differences in disease characteristics between ABC and GCB DLBCL.**

Characteristics	ABC DLBCL	GCB DLBCL
Median age at diagnosis	66 years	61 years
Immunophenotype	CD20 <sup>+</sup> , IRF <sup>+</sup> , FoxP1 <sup>+</sup> , CD10 <sup>-</sup> , BCL6 <sup>-</sup> , GCET1 <sup>-</sup> , LMO2 <sup>-</sup>	CD20 <sup>+</sup> , CD10 <sup>+</sup> , BCL6 <sup>+</sup> , GCET <sup>+</sup> , LMO2 <sup>+</sup> , IRF4 <sup>+</sup> , FoxP1 <sup>-</sup>
	<b>Frequency in ABC-DLBCL</b>	<b>Frequency in GCB-DLBCL</b>
<b>Rearrangements</b>		
<i>BCL2</i>	< 5%	40%
<i>BCL6</i>	25–30%	15%
<i>MYC</i> , single hit	< 5–8%	< 5–8%
<i>CD274/PDCD1LG2</i> (coding PD-L1 and PD-L2)	Rare	Rare
<b>Copy-number alterations</b>		
9p24.1 gains/amplifications ( <i>CD274/PDCD1LG2</i> )	Uncommon	Uncommon
18q21.3 gain/amplification ( <i>BCL2</i> )	55%	15%
<b>Recurrent mutations</b>		
<i>TP53</i>	25%	20%
<i>CARD11</i>	10–15%	10–15%
<i>CD79B</i>	20–25%	Uncommon
<i>MYD88</i>	35%	Uncommon
<b>Pathway perturbations</b>		
NF-κB activation	Yes	No
PI3K/AKT	No	Yes
JAK/STAT signaling	Rare	Yes
<b>Clinical features</b>		
5-year PFS (R-CHOP)	40–50%	70–80%
Adjusted from Shaffer et al. 2012 and Swerdlow et al. 2017 [6,36].		

As GEP is not yet available as routine clinical practice in most laboratories, more feasible techniques such as immunohistochemistry (IHC) based algorithms have been studied in determining the COO [65,114–116]. The most commonly used IHC algorithm is the Hans algorithm which classifies COO into GCB or non-GCB phenotypes based on the expression of

CD10, Bcl-6, and MUM1, with significantly worse OS reported among patients with non-GCB phenotype [65]. The classification scheme used in the Hans algorithm is described in Figure 2. All IHC-based COO classifications may, however, have reproducibility problems between laboratories, and their reported prognostic value has been inconsistent [117,118]. They have also been reported not to recognize the 10–15% of tumors determined as unclassified by GEP [6]. Compared to IHC-based algorithms, newer methods such as assays with RNA transcript quantification of 14–20 genes have shown better reproducibility as well as separation of the two distinct COO prognostic subgroups corresponding to the original COO classification [119-123]. As they have not been validated in larger trials, the IHC-based classification of COO is still currently most commonly used in daily clinical practice, and the newer methods may serve as a promising alternative for COO classification in the future.



**Figure 2. The Hans algorithm.** The IHC-based Hans algorithm classifies COO into GCB or non-GCB phenotypes based on the expression of CD10, Bcl-6, and MUM1.

Adjusted from Hans et al. 2004 [65].

The majority of T-DLBCLs represent ABC/non-GCB DLBCL, defined with either GEP- or IHC-based algorithms, respectively, with the frequency varying between 60–96% according to proportion of patients with advanced stage disease and the IHC algorithm used [9,69,70,73,103,124-127]. The Hans algorithm has been the most commonly used COO classification in T-DLBCL studies [65]. It has been discussed whether IHC-based algorithms designed to classify nodal DLBCL can appropriately be applied to extranodal entities and whether GEP-based methods could more accurately classify COO in extranodal diseases [9,73,126]. According to the only GEP-based study in T-DLBCL, the proportion of ABC phenotype was reported to be 96% [126].



### 2.3.2 Bcl-2, Bcl-6, and c-Myc

*BCL2* is an oncogene coding Bcl-2, a member of the Bcl-2 protein family, first discovered in FL in association with chromosomal translocation t(14;18) [128]. The Bcl-2 protein family can be divided into three separate groups according to the protein's structure and function: proteins that participate in inhibiting apoptosis, and two different groups with proteins that function as pro-apoptotic proteins but differ by structure [129]. Bcl-2 belongs to the anti-apoptotic group that regulates survival of cells by inhibiting the initiation of apoptosis [130-132]. It is known to be crucial for the pathogenesis of lymphoma and has been associated with multidrug-resistance in lymphoid malignancies [133-135]. High levels of Bcl-2 protein expression (more common in ABC-DLBCL) have been associated with poor prognosis in aggressive lymphomas, including DLBCL, while most of the studies showed no association to survival with *BCL2* rearrangements (more common in GCB phenotype DLBCL) [136-146]. The main functions of *BCL2* are summarized in Figure 3.

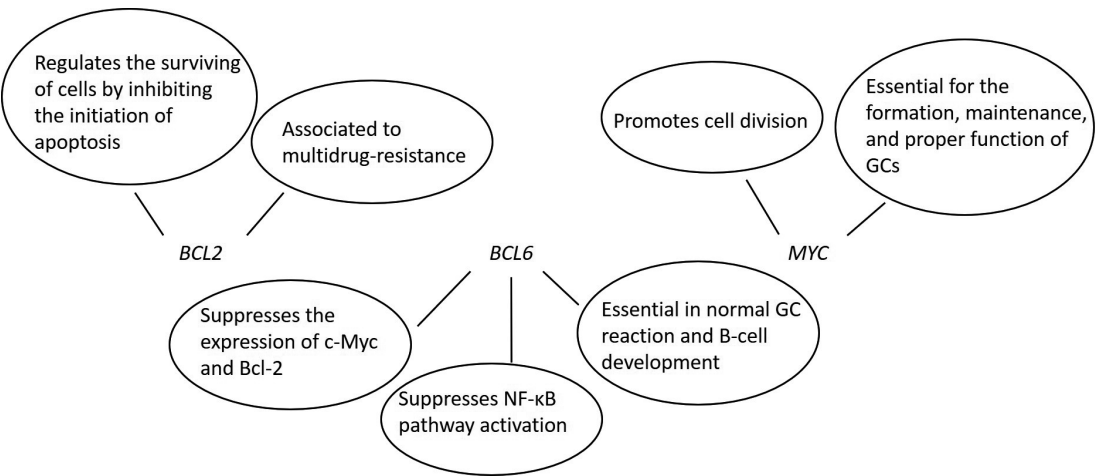
Overexpression of Bcl-2 was originally thought to result from translocation t(14;18) but later studies have described additional alternative mechanisms for the upregulation of the gene, and elevated gene expression and Bcl-2 protein levels have also been reported without (14;18) [128,147-150]. In T-DLBCL, nine patients with Bcl-2 positive B-cell NHL of the testis with no translocation t(14;18) were described in the 1990s [150]. Another study reported two Bcl-2 positive cases of primary cutaneous DLBCL, leg type, with testicular involvement at diagnosis, having identical clinicopathological and immunophenotypical features in their skin lesions as in the tumors of the testis, further interpreting both cases as T-DLBCL with cutaneous involvement [151]. In a larger T-DLBCL phenotype profiling study, 4% of the studied cases showed *BCL2* rearrangements and 15% of the cases an amplification of *BCL2*, while Bcl-2 was reported to be expressed in 70% of the studied T-DLBCL cases [127].

*BCL6* is a transcription factor suppressing c-Myc and Bcl-2 expression as well as NF- $\kappa$ B pathway activation [152-155]. It is essential in normal GC reaction and B-cell development by preventing premature activation and differentiation of GC B-cells as well as by providing a suitable environment for further B-cell development [28,156,157]. It can block the terminal differentiation by repressing PR domain containing 1 (*PRDM1*) which encodes Blimp-1, the master regulator of plasmacytic differentiation, but can also enable cell-cycle progression by repressing cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors *CDKN1A* and *CDKN1B* that induce cell cycle arrest [158-160]. Additionally, Bcl-6 is involved in the development of CD4<sup>+</sup> Tfh cells, essential in GC reaction [161,162]. The main functions of *BCL6* are summarized in Figure 3.

Deregulation of *BCL6* has been shown to be leukemogenic and to contribute to the pathogenesis of DLBCL [153,163]. Aberrations in *BCL6* have also been detected in T-DLBCL, but their functional role in T-DLBCL remains to be further studied [74]. Translocations of *BCL6* are shown to be more common in ABC/non-GCB DLBCL with contradictory results according to the association with survival when occurring either alone or in combination with *MYC* translocations [145,164-168]. Co-expression of Bcl-6 and c-Myc has, however, been described to translate into worse prognosis, but the association seems to be dependent of concurrent Bcl-2 and c-Myc co-expressions [164]. In T-DLBCL, Bcl-6 expression has been described to be low (5%) whereas *BCL6* has been reported to be frequently (29–48%) rearranged [74,127].

*MYC* is an oncogene promoting cell division by several distinct mechanisms including direct regulation of its target genes involved in cell proliferation and growth as well as control of messenger RNA, microRNAs, and apoptosis mediators [169-171]. Expression of *MYC* protein product c-Myc has been detected in up to 70% of all human malignancies [169]. It has been shown to be essential for the formation, maintenance, and proper function of GCs, and highly leukemogenic at several stages of B-cell maturation [157,169,172,173]. The main functions of *MYC* are summarized in Figure 3.

*MYC* rearrangements were discovered in BL in the 1980s [174]. They are known to be crucial for lymphoma pathogenesis in BL and in subsets of DLBCL and have been associated with poor prognosis in DLBCL [164,168,169,175-177]. *MYC* rearrangements occur in about 9% of DLBCL cases, and 60–80% of patients with a *MYC* translocation have been reported with concurrent Bcl-2 expression [168,175]. Furthermore, translocation of *MYC* seems to predict worse outcome of DLBCL patients especially when occurring concurrently with Bcl-2 expression [142]. Overexpression of c-Myc has been reported as an adverse prognostic factor among immunochemotherapy-treated DLBCL patients [144,146]. No association with a distinct COO subgroup has been shown with c-Myc protein expression whereas *MYC* rearrangements have been reported to be more common in GCB phenotype in some studies while other studies found no association with COO [142,164,168,175,178]. In T-DLBCL, only 6% of the cases have been reported with *MYC* rearrangements and 13% of the cases with positive c-Myc expression, and the role of *MYC* has not been thoroughly studied in T-DLBCL [127].



**Figure 3. The functions of *BCL2*, *BCL6*, and *MYC*.** The main functions of oncogenes *BCL2* and *MYC* as well as transcription factor *BCL6* are summarized in the figure.

When occurring together with translocation of *MYC*, translocations of *BCL2* or *BCL6* lead to a manifestation of aggressive double-hit lymphomas with reportedly significantly worse outcome, especially in DLBCL with concurrent translocations of *MYC* and *BCL2* [130,142,143,164,168,179-186]. About 60% of double-hit lymphomas have *MYC* and *BCL2* translocations while translocations of *MYC* and *BCL6* cover about 20% of double-hit lymphomas; about 20% of the cases have concurrent translocations of all *MYC*, *BCL2*, and *BCL6* (triple-hit lymphomas) translating into a most dismal outcome [176,181,182,187].

The majority of double-hit lymphomas represent GCB phenotype and over 65% of the cases have been reported with extranodal lymphoma involvement, most often involvement of the bone marrow or the CNS [144,164,180,181,185,186,188]. As majority of T-DLBCLs represent ABC phenotype, the frequency of *BCL2* and *MYC* rearrangements in T-DLBCL is comparable to nodal ABC-DLBCL (about 10% and 15%, respectively), while *BCL6* rearrangements seem less common in T-DLBCL (about 40% in T-DLBCL vs. 60% in nodal ABC-DLBCL) [73].

Cases with c-Myc and Bcl-2 or Bcl-6 protein expression have been named 'double-expressers', and cases with expression of M-myc, Bcl-2, and Bcl-6 correspondingly 'triple-expressers' [6]. In nodal DLBCL, double-expressers are more prevalent than double-hit lymphomas (20–30% vs. 5%, respectively) [109,142,144,176,178,189]. Double-expressers most commonly Represent ABC/non-GCB phenotype and associate with significantly increased risk of CNS relapse and shorter survival, contributing to the overall inferior prognosis of ABC phenotype [109,142,145,178, 189-192]. The frequency of double-expressers among T-DLBCL cases has, however, been reported to be markedly lower, about 13% [127].

### 2.3.3 Genetic landscape

Besides the COO-based division into ABC or GCB phenotype, recent genetic studies on DLBCL have been able to identify other additional phenotypically distinct DLBCL subtypes with different genetic aberrations, gene-expression signatures, and responses to immunochemotherapy [146,193,194]. Regarding aberrations in individual genes, mutations in driver genes such as *MYC* and *CD79B* have been associated with poor survival whereas mutations in *NF1* and *SGK1* have been shown to associate with favorable outcome in DLBCL [146].

The genetic features generally associated with ABC-DLBCL are summarized in Table 7. They include increased activation of the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway through mutations of *CARD11* and *MYD88* (in 10% and 29–33% of ABC-DLBCLs, respectively) as well as mutations of *CD79B* (in 12–18% of ABC-DLBCLs), *IRF4*, *EBF1*, and *MALT1*, with mutations of *MYD88* and *CD79B* often coexisting (in >50% of the cases) and basically excluding translocations of *BCL2* and *MYC* [36,45,47, 49,53,63,64,113,146,188]. Genetic alterations in genes such as *PAX5*, *CDKNA2*, *KLHL14*, and *BTG1* have been shown to associate with poor survival whereas alterations in *CREBBP* have been associated with favorable survival in ABC-DLBCL [146].

Though the majority of T-DLBCLs represent the ABC phenotype, the genetic features of T-DLBCL seem to differ from other common ABC-DLBCL entities with some unique combinations of genetic alterations shared with PCNSL [74,103]. In T-DLBCL, *MYD88* mutations have been detected in 68–82% of the cases and *CD79B* mutations in 19–44% of the cases, with 94–100% of *CD79B* mutations occurring concurrently with *MYD88* alterations [74,188,195,196]. Amplifications of NF- $\kappa$ B inhibitor Zeta (*NFKBIZ*) have been described in

44% of T-DLBCL cases, leading to increased expression of inhibitor of nuclear factor kappaB Zeta ( $\text{I}\kappa\text{B-}\zeta$ ), another essential NF- $\kappa\text{B}$  pathway-activating protein in ABC-DLBCL [74,197,198]. Loss of *CDKN2A* has been shown to be significantly more common in T-DLBCL/PCNSL than in nodal ABC-DLBCL (71% vs. 34.5%, respectively) with increased number of total copy number alterations indicating genetic instability [74].

Significantly higher load of IgVH SHMs has been reported in T-DLBCL compared to nodal ABC-DLBCL [103]. Upregulation/rearrangements of forkhead box P1 (*FOXP1*), an oncogene suppressing B-cell apoptosis, and high expression of its protein FoxP1 as well as choline transporters-like protein 1 (CTL1), involved in RNA processing, have been detected in T-DLBCL [103,199-202]. Mutations of *MALT1* have been reported in at least one T-DLBCL case [203]. Additionally, frequent copy number alterations and translocations of 9p24.1 (coding PD-L1/PD-L2) as well as more common loss of *HLA* genes have been identified in both T-DLBCL and PCNSL compared to nodal ABC-DLBCL [74,91,92,199,204-206].

Several distinct genes have been reported to be differentially expressed in T-DLBCL compared to other extranodal and nodal ABC-DLBCLs [103]. In line with mutational findings described earlier, increased mRNA expression levels of genes such as *CARD11* and *MYD88* have been detected in T-DLBCL [103,196]. Expression levels of other genes involved in signaling pathways, cell growth regulation, DNA repair, and cellular metabolism have been reported to be either higher or lower in T-DLBCL compared to other extranodal ABC-DLBCLs whereas expression levels of *HLA* genes as well as genes encoding various extracellular matrix proteins, adhesion molecules, and molecules involved in cytoskeletal reorganization have been described to be lower in T-DLBCL [103,207,208]. As a conclusion, the genetic findings in T-DLBCL in general highlight significant NF- $\kappa\text{B}$ /TLR-mediated signaling, often with concurrent BCR pathway activation.

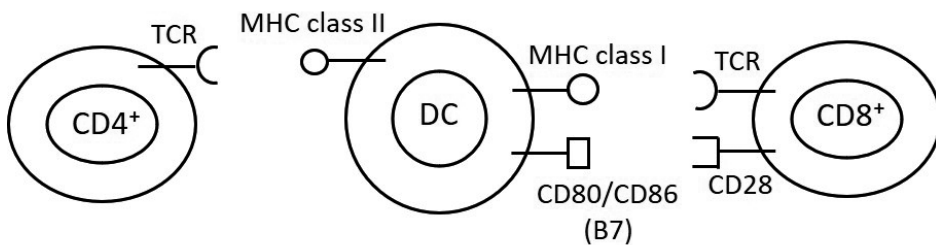
## 2.4 Tumor microenvironment (TME)

The TME of B-cell lymphomas consists of several different immune cell subpopulations, including TILs, TAMs, NK cells, and DCs, in addition to blood vessels and extracellular matrix [38]. The innate aim of tumor-infiltrating immune cells is to induce anti-tumor immune response. Tumor cells, however, have several mechanisms to escape this immune response, giving the tumors a growth advantage [20,209]. Increasing evidence has demonstrated host immune response predicting the outcome of lymphoma patients. In indolent lymphomas, the prognostic value of TILs was recognized already in the 1980s [210,211]. Thereafter, several studies have been published on host T-cell immune response, TILs, and TAMs in aggressive lymphomas, and the possible mechanisms behind tumor immune escape are beginning to be uncovered [38,212-223]. Since this thesis is addressed on T-DLBCL, the subsequent literature review on TME is mainly focused on DLBCL and T-DLBCL.

### 2.4.1 Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs)

TILs have a dominant role in developing host immune response against tumor cells [209,224-226]. To initiate the cellular immune response, MHC proteins are needed for antigen presentation as MHC proteins present antigens to T-cells through T-cell receptor (TCR) [227]. MHC class I proteins HLA-A, HLA-B, and HLA-C are coded by the corresponding *HLA* class I genes (*HLA-A*, *HLA-B*, and *HLA-C*, respectively), are expressed on all nucleated cells, and are responsible for antigen presentation to CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells [227]. The regulation of MHC class II expression is more complicated, and several *HLA* class II protein coding *HLA* class II genes such as *HLA-DQA1*, *HLA-DRB1*, *HLA-DPA1*, and *HLA-DQB1* have been recognized [228] MHC class II, consisting of *HLA* class II proteins, is expressed only on APCs such as DCs, B-cells, monocytes, and macrophages and present antigens to CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells [227].

TILs can be divided into CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (mainly T helper cells (Th cells) and regulatory T-cells (T<sub>reg</sub>s)) and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (mainly cytotoxic T-lymphocytes (CTLs)). Activation of both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells occurs mainly in lymph nodes and requires proper antigen presentation by DCs via MHC class I and MHC class II, with an additional co-stimulatory signal mediated by B7-CD28 interaction [225,229]. Subsequently, the activated T-cells migrate to their target tissue in order to perform their effector functions [229]. The mechanisms of T-cell activation, migration, and function are complex, and the main characteristics of these mechanisms are described in more detail below. The most important features of T-cell activation are also presented in Figure 4.

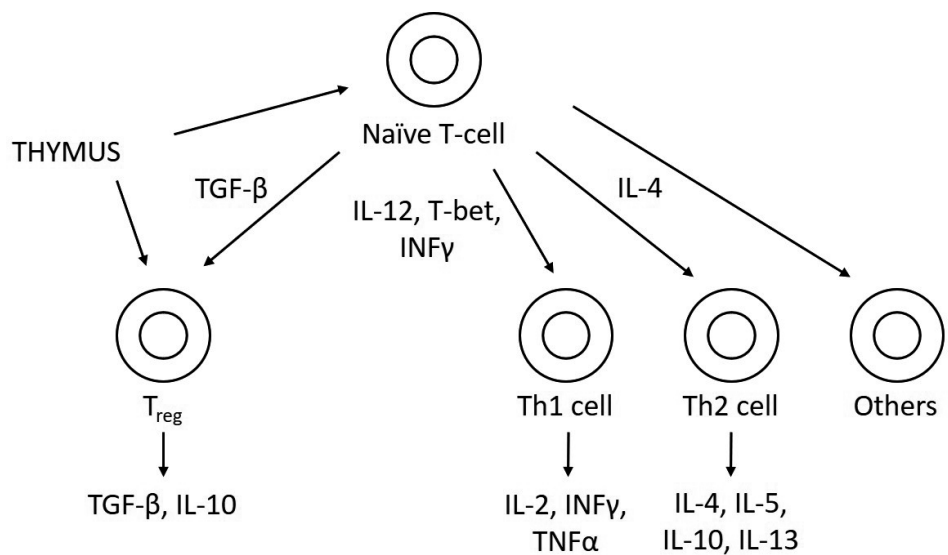


**Figure 4. The activation of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells and CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs.** The activation of both CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells as well as CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs requires antigen presentation by DCs via MHC class I and MHC class II proteins that present antigens to T-cells through TCR, as well as an additional co-stimulatory signal through B7-CD28 interaction. Adjusted from Borst et al. 2018 [231].

2.4.1.1 CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, T helper cells

CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells represent a heterogeneous group of immune cells with a wide spectrum of distinct functions including antigen recognition, immune response activation, as well as immune response downregulation [232]. In the TME, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells can regulate tumor cell function directly by eliminating tumor cells or indirectly by modulating the TME [231,233].

The division of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells into different subtypes has been acknowledged since the 1980s when two distinct subtypes of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells with different cytokine production were recognized [234]. Thereafter, additional evidence has demonstrated more specific subtypes that can be either distinguished into different mature cell lineages already in the thymus, such as T<sub>reg</sub>s, or can later differentiate from naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, such as Th cells (Th1, Th2, Th3, and Th17) and induced regulatory T-cells (iT<sub>reg</sub>s) [232,235-238]. The differentiation of CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs is regulated by cytokines and the migration to TME by molecules like L-selectin (CD62L), Figure 5 [239]. In the next chapters, the activation and differentiation of distinct CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs, especially Th1 cells, are reviewed.



**Figure 5. Differentiation of the main CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell subpopulations.** CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell subtypes can be distinguished into different mature cell lineages already in the thymus or can later differentiate from naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells. The differentiation of distinct CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell subpopulations, with distinct cytokine production, is regulated by cytokines as shown in the figure.

Adjusted from Kennedy et al. 2008 [233].

Th cells differentiate from naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells and are essential in adaptive immune response. They provide help for both B-cells and T-cells and assist in activating and promoting DC maturation and function [232,233]. In the TME, Th cells also promote the priming and activity as well as effector and memory functions of CTLs (see section 2.4.1.3 for CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell activation and function) [231].

The first recognized Th cell subtypes were Th1 and Th2 cells, with additional other subtypes with different cytokine production and distinct functions having later been described [232,234]. The differentiation to a specific Th cell subtype is induced and regulated by cytokines [240]: T-box expressed in T-cells (T-bet), interferon gamma (INF $\gamma$ ), and interleukin 12 (IL-12), e.g. regulating the differentiation and survival of Th1 cells, whereas IL-4 induces T-cell differentiation towards Th2 cells [232,241-243]. Th1 cells are essential in cell-mediated immune response against intracellular pathogens and have a crucial role in effective anti-tumor immunity while Th2 cells drive host defense against extracellular parasites and suppress the differentiation of Th1 cells and the function of DCs [232,234,237,244,245]. Since Th1 cells are the ones mainly studied in this thesis, the subsequent literature review is focused on Th1 cells.

The primary inducer of Th1 differentiation is IL-12 produced mainly by APCs and mediated by factors such as signal transducer and activator of transcription 4 (Stat4) [246,247]. The functions of Th1 cells are mediated through the production of cytokines such as INF $\gamma$ , IL-2, and tumor necrosis factor beta (TNF $\beta$ ) [232,241]. INF $\gamma$  produced by Th1 cells induces macrophage activity against microbes, and the activated M1 macrophages produce cytokines such as IL-12, further inducing a positive feedback loop of Th1 differentiation [232,248]. INF $\gamma$  also induce IL-12 receptor expression on antigen-activated Th cells, inhibiting their differentiation towards Th2 cells [249,250]. Additionally, INF $\gamma$  produced by Th1 cells induces the differentiation of short-lived effector CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, discussed in more detail in section 2.4.1.3 [243,251].

Although beneficial in infections, a deregulated Th1 response against self-antigens can lead to autoimmune disease, and several regulatory mechanisms for the dampening of Th1 response have been recognized [252]. In addition to self-regulation by IL-10 produced by highly activated Th1 cells, other immune cells, such as T<sub>reg</sub>s, can downregulate the activity of Th1 cells [235,253,254]. T<sub>reg</sub>s, being responsible for the regulation of immune response and self-tolerance, are essential for proper regulation of Th1-mediated adaptive immunity, and loss of T<sub>reg</sub>s has been demonstrated to lead to uncontrolled Th1 responses and aggressive autoimmune disease [235,252,255]. As T<sub>reg</sub>s are a heterogeneous and versatile group of immune cells, it has been demonstrated that, during strong Th1 response, T<sub>reg</sub>s can differentiate into a subgroup of T<sub>reg</sub>s that express both Forkhead box P3 (FoxP3) and T-bet and are optimized for the suppression of Th1 cells [243,252,256]. Differentiation and function of T<sub>reg</sub>s are further discussed in section 2.4.1.2.

T-bet is a transcription factor crucial for Th1 differentiation and commonly recognized as a Th1 cell marker [241,242]. In addition to Th1 cells and T<sub>reg</sub>s, T-bet can be expressed by thymocytes, DCs, NK cells, and innate lymphoid cells [241-243]. The expression of T-bet can be induced by TCR, INF $\gamma$ -Stat1, or IL-12-Stat4 signaling pathways, with also other mechanism of T-bet expression upregulation having been suggested, such as autoactivation of T-bet coding *Txb21* [241,243,257-259]. Similar to INF $\gamma$ , T-bet can promote Th1 differentiation as well as suppress the development of other Th cell lineages [243]. When co-expressed with FoxP3 in



T<sub>reg</sub>s, T-bet can, however, have also adverse effects with Th1 cell suppressing functions [252]. In Th1 cells, T-bet promotes the production of INF $\gamma$ , introducing yet another self-directing loop of Th1 cell differentiation, independent of IL-12 [242].

### 2.4.1.2 Regulatory T-cells

T<sub>reg</sub>s are involved in regulating immune response and self-tolerance [235]. They were first recognized in the 1990s when CD25 expressing CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were shown to suppress immune response and maintain self-tolerance [260]. Later, it has been described that T<sub>reg</sub>s can be divided into CD4<sup>+</sup> "natural" T<sub>reg</sub>s (nT<sub>reg</sub>s) produced by normal thymus and iT<sub>reg</sub>s differentiated from naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells [232,235]. These can be further divided into different subgroups with distinct functions, and also additional other subgroups of T-cells, such as a subpopulation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells have been shown to have regulatory functions [236,256]. Furthermore, T<sub>reg</sub>s can emerge to their target tissue through different paths including migration from circulating blood or the lymphatic system, differentiation resulting from DC activation, and transforming growth factor beta (TGF- $\beta$ ) induced differentiation from naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells into T<sub>reg</sub>s [229,252,256,261-266]. Altogether, several distinct subtypes of T<sub>reg</sub>s have been described and since this thesis mainly studies CD4<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T<sub>reg</sub>s, the following literature review is focused on describing the function and regulation of this specific subtype [236,256].

FoxP3 is a transcription factor expressed in CD4<sup>+</sup> T<sub>reg</sub>s and tumor cells [236,266,267]. It is known as the key regulatory gene in the development of nT<sub>reg</sub>s and is a commonly recognized Treg marker [266-268]. The expression of FoxP3 is essential in maintaining the suppressive activity of T<sub>reg</sub>s, and in case of a strong Th1 response, INF $\gamma$ -mediated additional expression of T-bet is required for the proper migration and maintaining of the functional capability of T<sub>reg</sub>s [243,252,269]. The expression of FoxP3 in T<sub>reg</sub>s can be regulated by different signaling pathways, such as TCR and phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K)/protein kinase B (AKT)/mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR), epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR)/glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta (GSK-3 $\beta$ )/FoxP3, hypoxia-inducible factor-1 alpha (HIF1A), and others [267,270-276]. In addition, TGF- $\beta$  expressed by another T<sub>reg</sub> subtype, Th3 cell, can induce the differentiation of naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> cells into CD4<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> iT<sub>reg</sub>s through IL-2-Stat5 pathway [263-265,277,278].

CD4<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T<sub>reg</sub>s suppress immune response against self-antigens and tumors and have been demonstrated to suppress the function of other CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs as well as other anti-tumor immune response cells such as NK cells, macrophages, DCs, and B-cells [212,232,236,256,267,279]. The immune suppressive functions of T<sub>reg</sub>s can occur through several different mechanisms including the secretion of inhibitory cytokines and other molecules such as TGF- $\beta$ , IL-10, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4), lymphocyte-activation gene 3 (LAG-3), and granzyme B (GrB) [279]. Additionally, IL-10 produced by T<sub>reg</sub>s may upregulate the expression of inhibitory programmed cell death ligand 1 (PD-L1) on DCs, leading to CTL exhaustion (see section 2.4.1.4 for T-cell exhaustion) [280].



### 2.4.1.3 CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells

CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs have a dominant role in cell-mediated anti-tumor immune response [229]. In the TME, CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs detect intracellular antigens presented by MHC I molecules on all tumor cell types and are responsible for killing the tumor cells by granule exocytosis and Fas ligand (FasL)-mediated apoptosis induction [229,281]. Additionally, CTLs interact with other immune cells of the TME by producing cytokines such as INF $\gamma$  and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF $\alpha$ ) [281].

The optimal function of CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs requires their attachment to endothelial cells, followed by their proper migration and differentiation, and is regulated by several different mechanisms [229,239,282-284]. CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs are recruited to tumor site from peripheral blood by cytokines such as IL-12, chemokine (C-C motif) ligands 4 and 5 (CCL4 and CCL5), and chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligands 9, 10, and 11 (CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11) [229]. The migration of CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs to the TME is regulated by molecules like CD62L, enabling the attachment of CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs to endothelial cells [239]. Myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) can, in contrast, downregulate the migration by mechanisms including the reduction of IL-12 secretion and the suppression of CD62L expression in both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells [239,285].

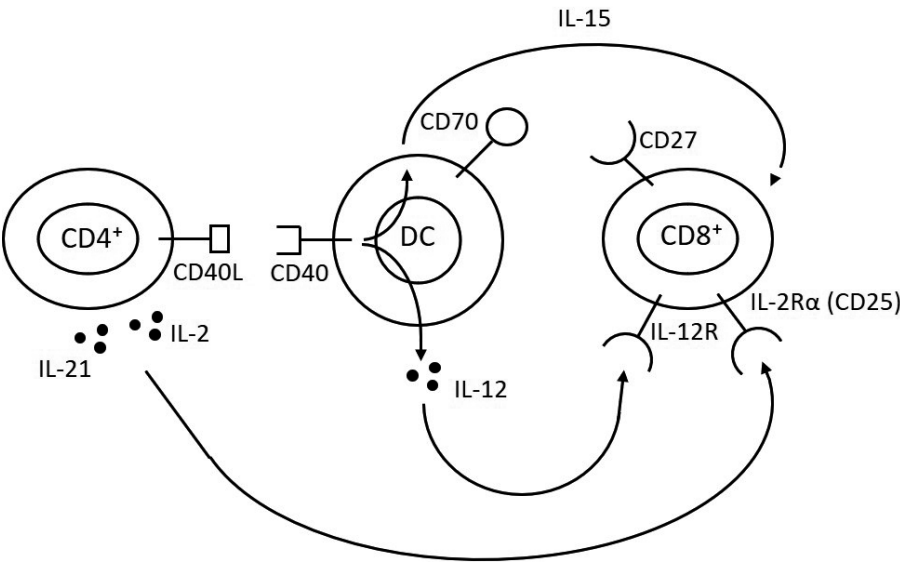
Traditionally, CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells have been divided into effector T-cells and memory T-cells: effector T-cells being the ones active in acute infections and vaccinations with the requirement of antigen presentation by DCs and the co-stimulatory signal through the B7-CD28 pathway to be activated; memory T-cells being T-cells that can remain after the ongoing antigen presentation and inflammation has ceased and again be re-activated upon re-stimulation [286-289]. In the TME, with continuous antigen exposure, the evolution of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells is different and the majority of effector cytotoxic T-cells have been shown to obtain a state of exhaustion instead of converting into memory T-cells (see section 2.4.1.4 for T-cell exhaustion) [288,290]. In previous literature, also Th cells and memory T-cells are considered as effector T-cells alongside with CTLs [229,232]. For clarification, in this literature review, the term CTL is used to specify a subset of CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs with cytotoxic activity instead of using the term effector cytotoxic T-cell. T-cell exhaustion is reviewed in more detail later in section 2.4.1.4 whereas this chapter describes the regulation of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL activation and function.

CTLs are a subset of differentiated CD8<sup>+</sup> effector T-cells that are essential in immune response against tumor cells. As described earlier in section 2.4.1, the activation of CTLs, so-called 'T-cell priming', requires both antigen presentation and a co-stimulatory signal from DCs, Figure 4. Additionally, CTL-mediated anti-tumor immune control is assisted by essential help from Th cells, mediated by a specific gene program that downregulates coinhibitory receptors such as PD-1 and increases the motility and migration capacities of CTLs by inducing the expression of chemokine receptors and metalloprotease activity [251]. The activation of Th cells also assists DCs in both optimizing antigen presentation to CTLs as well as in promoting CTL clonal expansion and differentiation by releasing cytokines and delivering co-stimulatory signals [231,251,291].

The help from CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells is largely mediated via CD70-CD27 interaction although several other mechanisms and pathways also exist, Figure 6 [251]. The simultaneous activation of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells leads to expression of CD40L on activated CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells [292]. CD40L interacts with CD40 on DCs, further activating the upregulation of CD80, CD86, and CD70

in DCs and triggering the co-stimulatory receptors CD27 and CD28 on CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs [251,293-295]. The subsequent CD70–CD27 interaction leads to activation of CTLs. It has been discussed whether CD40L can also directly stimulate CTL differentiation by binding to CD40 in CTLs, but the reports on this have been inconsistent [291,296-299]. Additionally, interactions between DCs and NK cells seem to be able to substitute Th-mediated help by stimulating Th1- and Th2-related cytokine release from NK cells, and lack of help from CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells has been associated with lower expression of killer cell lectin-like receptor G1 (KLRG1), CD127, INF $\gamma$ , GrB, and T-bet [251,300,301].

Stimulation by extracellular cytokines such as IL-2, IL-7, IL-15, and IL-21 can promote the activation of CTLs, and as with CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, CTLs can also induce their own activity by secreting cytokines such as IL-12 and INF $\gamma$ , promoting the differentiation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells into effector CTLs [229,231]. Additionally, CTLs express several co-stimulatory and inhibitory receptors that can further modify their activity [302-304].



**Figure 6. The activation of CTLs.** The simultaneous activation of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells leads to the expression of CD40L on activated CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells. CD40L interacts with CD40 on DCs, and further activates the upregulation of CD70 in DCs and triggers the co-stimulatory receptor CD27 on CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs. Cytokines such as IL-2, IL-12, IL-15, and IL-21 can further promote the activation and differentiation of CTLs.

Adjusted from Borst et al. 2018 [231].

In the TME, activated CTLs kill tumor cells by granule exocytosis and FasL-mediated apoptosis. The granule exocytosis pathway is activated by granzymes A and B (GrA and GrB) released by CTLs [305-308]. The released granzymes enter tumor cells and lead to their death by several distinct mechanism, including the induction of DNA damage, loss of cell membrane integrity, and destruction of nuclear envelope [305,306,309]. The FasL pathway of apoptosis is mediated by CTL activation of FasL, leading to subsequent cytochrome c release in the target cells, activation of caspases, and tumor cell apoptosis [309,310]. In addition, cytokines such as IL-2, INF $\gamma$ , and TNF $\alpha$  released by CTLs can induce the anti-tumor activity of other immune cells such as M1 macrophages as well as their cytotoxicity against tumor cells (discussed in more detail in section 2.4.2) [311-313].

#### 2.4.1.4 T-cell exhaustion

The primary role of TILs is to induce anti-tumor response. The TME, however, serves a distinct milieu for T-cells to function as the antigen exposure is prolonged and antigen removal unsuccessful, leading to a state of exhaustion that was first recognized in viral infections and has thereafter been described in tumors [314-319]. In recent years, knowledge on tumor biology and T-cell exhaustion has increased and led to major advancements in the medical field as immune checkpoint inhibitors are already commonly used in the treatment of many malignancies including lymphomas. In this chapter, the mechanisms of T-cell exhaustion are selectively reviewed, focusing on the interactions between the tumor and the host immune cells, inhibitory receptors, cytokine milieu, and other inflammatory cells, leaving out a thorough description of the metabolic conditions and other environmental issues in the TME also involved in T-cell exhaustion [230].

Tumor cells have several mechanisms of escaping the T-cell-mediated anti-tumor immune response. The mechanisms include direct interactions between tumor and host immune cells, altered expression of surface molecules, and recruitment of immunosuppressive cells that downregulate T-cell activation [38,223,225,230,320-324]. In CTLs, T-cell exhaustion leads to upregulation of inhibitory receptors, decreased production of effective cytokines, and reduced cytotoxic activity and proliferation [230]. The activation of naïve T-lymphocytes against tumor cells is also impaired by inadequate tumor-specific antigen presentation and by downregulation of CTL activation, mediated by other host immune cells [230].

The interactions between tumor cells and CTLs is altered by different mechanisms leading to impaired CTL activation and function as well as induced apoptosis of CTLs [230,325]. Tumor cells express molecules such as programmed death cell ligand 1 (PD-L1) and FasL [310,321]. The expression of PD-L1 has been associated with decreased infiltration of CTLs and has been suggested to induce CTL apoptosis [230,320]. Nevertheless, further studies have shown PD-L1 expression associating with immune escape and T-cell non-responsiveness rather than apoptosis induction [209,288]. The function of FasL depends on the microenvironment [310,324]. It can both promote anti-inflammatory and anti-tumor responses and induce apoptosis of CTLs [310,324,325].

Exhausted phenotype T-cells express inhibitory receptors such as PD-1, LAG-3, T-cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain containing-3 (TIM-3), and CTLA-4 [230,288,317,318,326-328]. In normal conditions, the initial purpose of these inhibitory receptors is to downregulate

excessive immune response, autoimmune activity, and tissue damage. In the TME, however, the activation of inhibitory pathways leads to impaired immune response, T-cell exhaustion, further induction of the expression of these inhibitory receptors, and gradual loss of the ability of CTLs to produce cytokines such as IL-2, TNF $\alpha$ , INF $\gamma$ , and GrB [230]. Both the overexpression of inhibitory receptors and decreased cytokine production have been shown to increase in line with prolonged antigen exposure [314]. The functions of PD-1, LAG-3, and TIM-3 are subsequently briefly reviewed. The activation and function of CTLA-4 and other inhibitory receptors are not further discussed in this review as they were not studied in this thesis.

PD-1 was first discovered in the 1990s as a gene upregulated in T-cell hybridoma undergoing cell death [329]. It is currently known as an inhibitory receptor expressed predominantly by TILs and can also be expressed by B-cells and other immune cells [321,330]. Its ligands PD-L1 and PD-L2 can be expressed by tumor cells as well as other cells in the TME [331-333]. In normal conditions, the expression of PD-1 is induced following TCR engagement, and is eventually reduced as the antigen exposure ceases [230,321]. In tumors, antigen exposure is prolonged, leading to sustained PD-1 expression on TILs, and the PD-1–PD-L1 interaction between CTLs and tumor cells has been shown to be one of the hallmark pathways in T-cell exhaustion [209,321]. The mechanisms of PD-1-mediated T-cell downregulation are not fully understood but alterations such as modulation of TCR signaling and PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway have been suggested [230]. On the other hand, the effect of PD-1-targeted therapies has been shown to be CD28-dependent, demonstrating that PD-1-mediated T-cell inhibition mainly occurs through inactivation of the co-stimulatory CD28-B7 signaling [334-336].

LAG-3 is an MHC II ligand expressed on activated and exhausted T-cells, B-cells, and DCs [230,337-339]. It enables the maintenance of tolerance to self and tumor antigens by directly suppressing the activity of CD8 $^{+}$  T-cells [340]. It has been reported to function synergistically with other inhibitory receptors such as PD-1 in promoting T-cell exhaustion [341,342]. Additionally, LAG-3 suppresses CD4 $^{+}$  T-cell expansion, promotes the function of T $_{reg}$ s, and modulates the activity of DCs [337,338,343-345]. It has been suggested as a marker for T $_{reg}$ s and their activity [344]. The LAG-3-induced modulation of DC function is mediated by upregulation of co-stimulatory molecules and by production of IL-12 and TNF $\alpha$ , leading to DC maturation and activation [345].

TIM-3 is an immunoregulatory checkpoint receptor expressed by most lymphocyte subtypes including exhausted T-cells and NK cells and is regulated similarly to PD-1 [230,346,347]. The expression of TIM-3 leads to inadequate T-cell function and decreased production of cytokines such as IL-2, TNF, and INF $\gamma$  [348-350]. On TILs, the expression of TIM-3 seems to enhance T-cell exhaustion when co-expressed with PD-1 [348].

T-cell exhaustion can be mediated by cytokines produced by tumor cells, TAMs, or T $_{reg}$ s [230,351]. Cytokines such as TGF- $\beta$  and IL-10 downregulate T-cell activity and modulate the activity of other immune cells while IL-12 has been reported to induce T-cell exhaustion by the induction of LAG-3 and TIM-3 [230,352,353].

Interactions between CTLs and other immune cells are complex, and CTLs can both antagonize and support the activity of T $_{reg}$ s [313]. As described earlier in section 2.4.1.3, CD4 $^{+}$  Th cells are crucial in CTL activation and downregulation of T-cell exhaustion [231]. CD8 $^{+}$  T-cells primed in the absence of CD4 $^{+}$  Th cells have been shown to express significantly higher levels of co-inhibitory receptors such as PD-1, BTLA, LAG-3, and CD200 receptor (CD200R) (and

its ligand CD200) and have significantly less cytotoxic activity than CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells primed with help from CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells [251]. The activity of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells primed without help from CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells could, however, be improved with specific anti-PD-1, anti-BTLA, and anti-LAG-3 mAbs, indicating a reversible inhibition of these receptors [251].

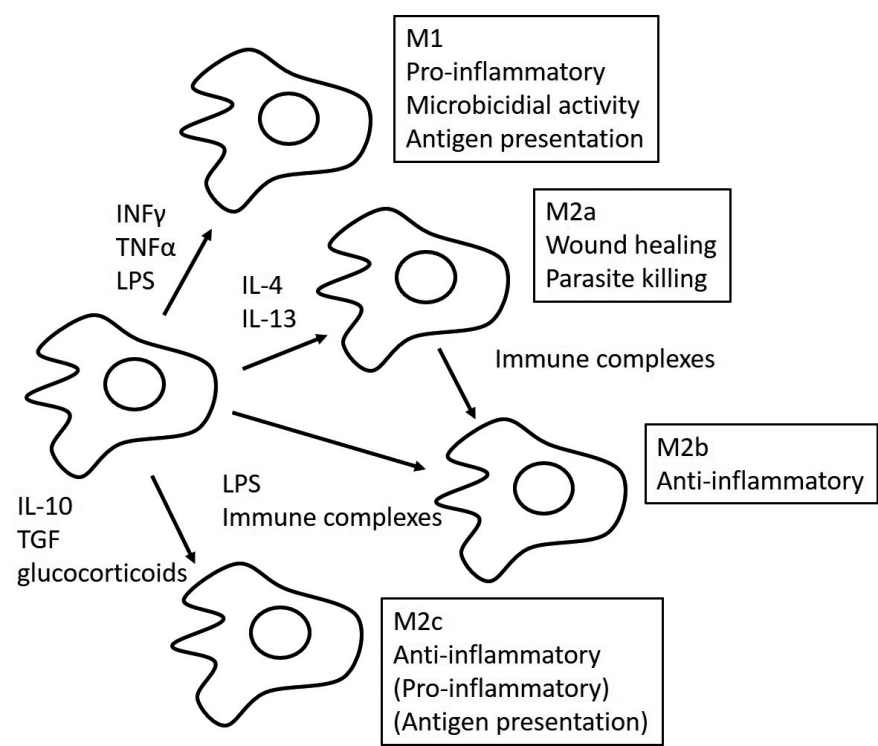
## 2.4.2 Tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs)

Macrophages are an essential part of both innate and adaptive immune systems with their capability of phagocytosis and the ability of inducing T-cell activation and recruitment. Classically, macrophages have been divided into two subtypes which can roughly be described as tumor suppressive, classically activated M1 macrophages and pro-tumor, alternatively activated M2 macrophages [354-356]. Nonetheless, macrophages are a heterogeneous and flexible group of cells that can modify their phenotype according to the surrounding microenvironment [357-361]. Growth factors, cytokines, and chemokines drive the differentiation of macrophages, and especially the alternatively activated M2 macrophages can be further divided into different subtypes with distinct functions [355,362-367].

Macrophages are phagocytic cells, present in basically all tissues, and have a role in immune responses as well as in maintaining metabolic homeostasis [362]. They derive from circulating peripheral-blood mononuclear cells that develop from common myeloid progenitor cells in the bone marrow [363,368]. The common myeloid progenitor cells (granulocyte/macrophage colony-forming units) undergo differentiation into monoblasts, pro-myelocytes, and finally monocytes before leaving the bone marrow and entering the peripheral blood [363]. Monocytes from peripheral blood migrate to tissues, developing further into macrophages or DCs [363,369]. The differentiation is induced by cytokines such as IL-10 which promotes the differentiation towards macrophages and inhibits the differentiation towards DCs [370,371]. It has been suggested that monocytes could mature and differentiate also in the bloodstream, and the point of recruitment to the tissue during this maturation could define their function in the tissue [362]. Additionally, populations of mature macrophages in the tissue may also arise through proliferation of tissue-resident colony-forming cells [362,363].

The role of macrophages in maintaining metabolic homeostasis includes removal of cellular debris generated by either tissue remodeling, necrosis caused by stress or trauma, or cells that have undergone apoptosis [362]. Macrophages recycle the material to be reused by the host, and the material phagocytosed by macrophages can alter their physiology by causing changes to their expression of surface molecules as well as the production of cytokines and other inflammatory mediators such as TGF- $\beta$ , TNF $\alpha$ , and ILs [362,372-374]. The endogenous danger signals (proteins, histones, DNA and other nucleotides, components of the extracellular matrix) phagocytosed along with cellular debris are detected by macrophages through receptors such as TLR, intracellular pattern-recognition receptors, and interleukin-1 receptor (IL-1R), further inducing macrophage activity [375-377]. The induced macrophage activation can either initiate, enhance, or inhibit inflammation through various signaling pathways including the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway [376,377]. This macrophage activation is independent of adaptive immune response, indicating a significant role of macrophages in detecting possible danger and participating in both innate and adaptive immune responses [372,376]. Additionally, the phenotype and physiology of macrophages can be altered by signals from both innate and

adaptive immune responses that can either enhance or downregulate macrophage activity [362]. The most important features of macrophage differentiation and activation are presented in Figure 7.



**Figure 7. Macrophage differentiation.** Macrophage activation can either initiate, enhance, or inhibit inflammation, and macrophages can be divided into different subtypes with alternative functions. The phenotype and physiology of macrophages can, however, be altered by signals from both innate and adaptive immune responses. The factors inducing the activation of different macrophage subtypes with distinct functions are described in the figure.

Adjusted from Gordon et al. 2005 [363].

M1 macrophages are produced either during cell-mediated immune response or in response to innate stimuli from stress reaction or viral infection [362]. They are defined as classically activated phenotype with potent microbicidal properties and capability to produce IL-12 and promote IL-12-mediated Th1 cell response (Th1 cells are reviewed more closely in section 2.4.1.1) [366,367]. They are also highly capable of functioning as APCs [378]. The activation of M1 macrophages is induced by factors such as  $\text{INF}\gamma$ ,  $\text{TNF}\alpha$ , and lipopolysaccha-

rides (LPS) through several possible mechanisms [366,367,378]. Innate immune cells such as NK cells can induce macrophages in their killing ability and the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines by producing INF $\gamma$  as an early response to infections, whereas more sustained production of INF $\gamma$  by the adaptive immune response-mediating Th1 cells maintains M1 activity and enables a stable host defense against intracellular pathogens [362]. Since TAMs are considered to mainly represent the alternatively activated phenotype, the other possible mechanisms of M1 activation are not described here in more detail, and the subsequent literature review is focused on the M2 phenotype [362].

Alternatively activated M2 macrophages can be further divided into different subgroups with distinct activating stimuli and functions [366,367]. Exposure to IL-4 or IL-13 activates macrophage differentiation towards a distinct phenotype that can be named M2a; exposure to immune complexes together with pro-inflammatory stimuli such as LPS differentiation towards another phenotype, M2b; and exposure to IL-10, TGF- $\beta$ , or glucocorticoids towards yet another different phenotype, named M2c; Figure 7 [366,367]. Additionally, IL-6 and leucine-rich repeat-containing G-protein-coupled receptor (Lgr4) mediated signaling have been demonstrated to be involved in M2-like differentiation of TAMs [360,379].

The differentiation of so-called wound healing M2a macrophages is considered to be mainly induced by the adaptive immune response [362]. Tissue injury leads to activation of IL-4- and IL-13-mediated Th2 response and further activation of M2a macrophages [380,381]. M2a macrophages secrete components of extracellular matrix, suppress the clonal expansion of neighboring lymphocytes, and are less efficient at producing pro-inflammatory cytokines and at killing intracellular pathogens than M1 macrophages [362]. They also lack the ability to induce T-cell activation and have been shown to present with decreased production of both Th1 cell-inducing IL-12 and immunosuppressive IL-10 [367].

The presence of immune complexes together with pro-inflammatory stimuli such as LPS can induce macrophage differentiation towards potent anti-inflammatory M2b macrophages [367,382]. The IL-4 primed M2a macrophages can also convert into M2b-like phenotype in the presence of immune complexes [367]. M2b macrophages present with altered cytokine production such as increased production of IL-10 and decreased production of IL-12 [367,382]. These M2b macrophages can, however, induce the activation of IL-4-, IL-10-, and IL-13-producing Th2 cells [232,367].

In stress reactions, exposure to glucocorticoids can alter macrophage activity by affecting Th1/Th2 balance through suppressing the production of Th1 cell inducing IL-12 and shifting the balance of adaptive immune response towards Th2 cell activation [383-386]. The phagocytotic activity of apoptotic cells of macrophages is retained or increased in response to glucocorticoids, leading to their increased secretion of regulatory molecules such as TGF- $\beta$  [373,387]. Additionally, glucocorticoids suppress NF- $\kappa$ B pathway activation and the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1, IL-6, and TNF, whereas the production of anti-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-10 is increased in response to glucocorticoids [384,388,389]. Exposure to regulatory factors such as TGF- $\beta$ , IL-10, and glucocorticoids induces macrophage differentiation towards regulatory M2c macrophages [362,366]. Analogous to M2b macrophages, M2c macrophages inhibit inflammation by producing high levels of immunosuppressive IL-10 and by downregulating the production of IL-12 [362,363,390]. They might, however, also retain their ability to produce pro-inflammatory cytokines and present antigens to T-cells [362].



TAMs play a crucial role in the TME. They collaborate with B-cells and T-cells through direct cell-to-cell interactions as well as through different cytokines, chemokines etc. It seems that TAMs may be able to have alternative roles in the tumor depending on their phenotype, the TME, and the phase of tumor evolution [351,358,362,378,391-401].

TAMs are often considered to mainly represent M2-like phenotype [351,357]. They have been associated with induced tumor angiogenesis and poor prognosis [358,402-404]. Some TAMs have been described to share common characteristics with regulatory M2c macrophages, and lower content of TAMs has been reported to have no effect on tumor evolution or to be beneficial to the host, supporting the assumption of M2c phenotype [358,405,406]. Induced TAM infiltration has, however, been associated with both increased tumorigenicity and delayed tumor growth while blocking of monocyte recruitment has been demonstrated to promote tumor growth [396,397,407,408].

It seems that TAMs are a versatile population of tumor-infiltrating immune cells, and it has been described that by changes in the TME, TAMs could convert their phenotype from M1 towards M2c-like during tumor evolution [362,393,399]. TAMs have been shown to secrete high levels of pro-inflammatory TNF $\alpha$ , to eliminate transformed or pre-transformed cells, and to be essential in tumor rejection, thereby perhaps being involved in the early tumor evolution with M1-like tumor suppressive functions [378,395,409-417]. Later on, M2c-like TAMs can produce high levels of IL-10, little or no IL-12, and decreased levels of TNF $\alpha$  [351,378,401,409]. They suppress the activity of other APCs and have several other pro-tumor functions including decreased tumoricidal capacity, downregulation of neighboring TAMs, and the already mentioned induction of angiogenesis [362,378,402-404,418].

Altogether, TAMs are a highly flexible immune cell population with changing roles depending on their microenvironment. The interactions between TAMs, tumor cells, and other host immune cells are discussed further in section 2.4.3.

## 2.4.3 Host-related factors and immune escape

The role of host immunity, other host-related factors and immune escape is becoming increasingly acknowledged in many tumors, including lymphoid malignancies [18,38,230,378,419,420]. Lymphomas can be seen as a dysfunction of the immune system *per se*, as they develop from immune cells: B-cells, T-cells, or NK cells. The additional changes in the TME lead to a very delicate and complex system with numerous different immune cells, cytokines, chemokines, receptors, ligands, pathways as well as extracellular matrix and exosomes involved in the tumor pathogenesis and evolution [18]. The function and role of B-cells, macrophages, and T-cells have been reviewed more thoroughly in sections 2.1, 2.4.1, and 2.4.2, whereas this section is focused on summarizing the changes in the TME and the mechanisms by which the tumor can alter the functions of the host immune system, further enabling its escape from host immunity.

CTLs are a T-cell subpopulation essential in cell-mediated host immune defense against tumor [229,230]. As described earlier in section 2.4.1, the activation and function of CTLs is highly complicated and regulated by numerous cytokines, chemokines, and cell-to-cell interactions. The proper activation and function of CTLs require antigen presentation with co-stimulatory signals from DCs as well as help from Th cells or NK cells [251,300]. Conversely, cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs), M2-like macrophages, and T<sub>reg</sub>s have immunosuppressive



functions and can downregulate the CTL-mediated anti-tumor immune response [281]. Additionally, in the TME, continuous antigen exposure can drive CTLs into a state of exhaustion with reduced cytotoxic activity and proliferation [230].

CTLs release factors such as GrA, GrB, TNF $\alpha$ , and INF $\gamma$  to induce their cytotoxicity against tumor cells [281,352]. The same cytokines can induce the activation of other immune response cells with anti-tumor activity, such as M1 macrophages [366]. The production of these tumor suppressive factors by CTLs can be reduced by immunosuppressive cytokines such as TGF- $\beta$  produced by the tumor cells, T<sub>reg</sub>s, and M2-like TAMs [230,264,352,366,367,373]. In addition to tumor progression induction, TGF- $\beta$  can induce macrophage differentiation towards immune-suppressive M2c-like phenotype, promote the immunosuppressive activity of T<sub>reg</sub>s, and suppress the proliferation of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells [281,366,367,421,422]. Tumor cells can also induce the suppression of CTL by secreting factors like adenosine [423-425]. Additionally, tumor cells can release other immunosuppressive mediators such as PD-L1 and STAT3 as well as inhibit macrophage polarization towards anti-tumor M1 phenotype by secreting factors like tumor-secreted protein S (Pros1) [281,361,426]. Lymphoma cells can further escape from macrophage-mediated destruction by CD47-mediated activation of signal regulatory protein alpha (SIRP $\alpha$ ) [427].

T<sub>reg</sub>s are immune suppressive cells regulated by several distinct mechanisms of the immune system and the TME [428,429]. They reduce responses of both innate and adaptive immune systems and collaborate with numerous different immune cell subtypes including M2 macrophages and CAFs [281,420,430]. They can suppress the activity of CTLs by releasing TGF- $\beta$  and other immunosuppressive factors as well as through adenosine-related pathways [281,425,428].

TNF $\alpha$  has originally been considered as a pro-inflammatory cytokine produced by macrophages and CTLs [281,409,410]. It induces the anti-tumor functions of several immune cells, including M1 macrophages and CTLs [281,354]. Recent observations have, however, also revealed possible pro-tumor functions induced by TNF $\alpha$  [281,431]. These observations are still preliminary and require additional studies to be thoroughly understood [281].

INF $\gamma$  is another pro-inflammatory cytokine produced by NK cells, CTLs, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, and macrophages [281,362]. It promotes the activation and differentiation of anti-tumor M1 macrophages, Th1 cells, and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, inhibits Th cell differentiation towards Th2 cells, but also induces PD-L1 and STAT3 expression on M1 TAMs and tumor cells, leading to the expression of co-inhibitory receptors such as PD-1 on activated T-cells and further T-cell exhaustion [232,250,281,366].

Macrophages are part of the innate and adaptive immune systems. They can derive into different subtypes with distinct functions according to their microenvironment [351,361,378,379,432-434]. TAMs have been demonstrated to have alternative roles depending on tumor phase and TME-related factors and seem to be able to convert from tumor suppressive M1-like macrophages into pro-tumor M2-like macrophages and vice versa [358,378,435-438]. Especially in the early stages of tumor evolution, TAMs have been described to have M1-like tumor suppressive functions such as elimination of tumor cells and secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines like TNF $\alpha$  [409,410,412-417]. By contrast, TAMs have also been demonstrated to be capable of directly promoting tumor angiogenesis as well as tumor growth and metastasis [378,404,435,439,440].

TAMs have been described with decreased ability to lyse tumor cells [404,441,442]. The phagocytotic activity of TAMs can be inhibited by NF- $\kappa$ B-regulated expression of immune checkpoint molecules such as PD-1 [443,444]. TAMs have been reported to resemble M2 macrophages by their cytotoxicity and the production of cytokines [351,401,442,445]. In addition to over-expression of IL-10, the immunosuppressive phenotype of TAMs has been associated with defective activation of NF- $\kappa$ B [401,409].

TAMs can have several different mechanisms of regulating T-cell activity [404]. As one of the main functions of macrophages is to induce T-cell recruitment and activation, in the TME, this function is disturbed by the poor tumor-associated antigen-presenting capability of TAMs [404]. Additionally, M2-like TAMs produce high levels of Th1 cell-suppressing IL-10 and shift the Th1/Th2 balance towards Th2 cell activation [378]. The IL-10 produced by M2-like TAMs further suppresses the effective Th1-CTL-mediated anti-tumor immune response, but can also decrease T-cell activation by suppressing the function of other APCs such as DCs [370]. Additionally, the M2-like TAM induction and increased IL-10 production induces the activation of T<sub>reg</sub>s, leading to further suppression of immune response against tumor [370,446].

CD20 targeting rituximab was the first mAb introduced in lymphoma treatment. It has been demonstrated to accomplish its therapeutic effects through the induction of adaptive cellular immune response as both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells seem to be needed for achieving treatment response [447,448]. Complement activation, NK cells, neutrophils, and macrophages have also been reported to be involved in the Ab-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity [449-453]. Interestingly, M2-like macrophages have been shown to phagocytose rituximab-opsonized cells more efficiently than M1 macrophages [454]. Anti-CD47 Ab seems to promote the phagocytosis by synergizing with rituximab [455,456].

Increased knowledge on the complexity of the TME and host-related factors involved in tumor immune escape are revealing new opportunities to interfere with pro-tumor as well as tumor-suppressive factors [18,21,38]. Immunotherapy and especially host T-cell-specific immune response promoting therapies have lately been the main focuses of new therapeutic approaches in many malignancies including lymphomas [231,281,457-461]. A high number of CTLs have been associated with better prognosis of patients, and tumors with high density of CTLs, so-called 'immunologic', 'hot', or 'inflamed' tumors, have been reported to respond better to immunotherapy [281,462-465].

In T-DLBCL, the role of host immunity and immune escape seem to be remarkably important [73]. Copy number losses of *HLA* class I and II leading to decreased expression of MHC I and II expression and limited tumor-antigen presentation to TILs, gains and amplifications of *CD274* and *PDCD1LG2* (coding PD-L1 and PD-L2, respectively) with their increased transcription and protein expression implicating immune escape, as well as T-DLBCLs' location in an immune-privilege site are all hallmarks of T-DLBCL and highlight the significance of TME and host-related factors in this specific lymphoma entity [73,74,91,207,466].

As a conclusion, host-related factors and immune escape are extremely eclectic and still not fully understood. One of the main functions of tumors seems to be reprogramming of the host immune cells in the TME towards immunosuppressive activity. Reduced immunogenicity and further immune evasion can also be caused by loss of cell surface molecules and markers on tumor cells leading to decreased recognition by host immune cells [18]. The overexpression of inhibitory receptors on tumor cells interacting with their counterparts on T-cells can lead

to a state of T-cell exhaustion and impaired T-cell-mediated cytotoxicity. Lymphoma cells can furthermore have additional mechanisms leading to e.g. their escape of macrophage-mediated immune response. Mechanisms involving NK cells, DCs, and other factors in the TME have also been recognized but are left out of this review as they are not in the focus of this thesis.

#### 2.4.4 The prognostic value of TME

The prognostic value of numerous distinct factors of the TME has been studied in several tumors including lymphomas [419,435,448]. Ratios of T-cell and checkpoint molecule gene expression levels have been suggested as prognostic biomarkers in DLBCL, independent of R-IPI and COO, as higher proportions of CD4 and CD8 gene expression levels compared to M2 macrophage and PD-L1 gene expression levels have been reported to correlate with better OS [218]. Furthermore, loss of *HLA* class II gene and protein expressions have been shown to associate with lower numbers of CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs and worse OS, independent of IPI, among patients with DLBCL [227]. Conversely, in T-DLBCL, frequent loss of HLA class I and II protein expressions has been reported to associate with higher percentage of CTLs, suggesting that the loss of HLA class I and II protein expressions provides a mechanism of immune escape [207].

Based on flow cytometry, higher content of CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs has been demonstrated to predict better OS and better event-free survival/relapse-free survival (EFS/RFS) in patients with DLBCL treated both in rituximab and pre-rituximab eras, independently of IPI and R-IPI [213,216,217]. When studied by IHC in combination with FoxP3 and PD-1, higher content of CD4<sup>+</sup>, FoxP3<sup>+</sup>, and PD-1<sup>+</sup> cells associated with better OS in DLBCL [467]. The same study reported a correlation between the number of CD4<sup>+</sup> cells and FoxP3<sup>+</sup> and PD-1<sup>+</sup> cells but could not localize the expression of FoxP3 or PD-1 to a specific cell type. Another study showed that increased infiltration of PD-1<sup>+</sup> cells had an association with prolonged PFS and OS in DLBCL patients treated with R-CHOP but no association with survival according to the proportion of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> cells could be seen [331,467]. Yet another study, however, reported high PD-L1 positivity of the tumor cells predicting inferior OS and associating with non-GCB phenotype and Epstein-Barr virus positivity in DLBCL [468]. PD-L1 positivity of the TME did not have any association to survival in this study, either [468].

Analyzed with IHC, higher FoxP3 positivity has been associated with longer OS of DLBCL patients, a trend towards longer disease-specific survival (DSS) of GCB phenotype DLBCL patients, and a trend towards shorter DSS of non-GCB phenotype DLBCL patients, with FoxP3 positivity, not, however, remaining as an independent prognostic factor in either of these studies [469,470]. In a study combining flow cytometry, gene expression profiling, and cell culturing, higher amounts of CD4<sup>+</sup>CXCR5<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> follicular T<sub>reg</sub>s (Tf<sub>reg</sub>s) were reported to associate with limited stage disease and longer complete remission (CR) duration [471]. Based on cell culturing examinations, Tf<sub>reg</sub>s were suggested to be involved in intratumoral immunity and beneficial in DLBCL [471].

The prognostic influence of TAMs in DLBCL seems controversial [219-222]. In one study, increased contents of CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs were shown to predict longer OS in immunochemotherapy-treated DLBCL patients [221]. In line with these results, higher *CD68* gene expression levels as well as high CD68<sup>+</sup> TAM cell contents were reported to associate with longer PFS

and OS among immunochemotherapy-treated DLBCL patients also in another study, and the prognostic impact on OS was independent of aalPI [220]. By contrast, higher CD163<sup>+</sup> M2 TAM count and high CD163<sup>+</sup>/CD68<sup>+</sup> ratio were reported to be associated with shorter OS and PFS among rituximab-treated DLBCL patients [219,221]. Interestingly, higher content of CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs either had no correlation with prognosis or associated with worse survival among DLBCL patients treated without rituximab, indicating a dual, treatment-specific role of TAMs [220,222]. Additionally, extended extranodal involvement, defined as two or more extranodal sites, has been reported to be more common in patients with high M2 TAM count [219].

Based on current knowledge on tumor biology and tumor immunity, the role of immune checkpoint inhibitors and other TME-targeting therapies has been widely studied in solid tumors and lymphomas including DLBCL [472-475]. Their role in the treatment of T-DLBCL has not been established; however, preliminary data on PD-1 blockade in one T-DLBCL patient with CNS relapse has shown promising results, with further studies ongoing [476].

# 3 Aims of this study

T-DLBCL is a rare and aggressive lymphoid malignancy with dismal prognosis and a high recurrence rate. Due to the lack of prospective randomized clinical trials the evidence on different treatment modalities has been frail. The role of TME, more specifically TAMs, TILs, and T-cell exhaustion, has been uncharacterized. The aim of this study was to evaluate treatment results of T-DLBCL patients and determine the clinical impact of TME in T-DLBCL.

The specific aims of this work were:

1. to analyze the effect of different treatment modalities on the survival and CNS relapse rate of patients with T-DLBCL in a Nordic patient cohort (I).
2. to study the cellular and molecular immunological profiles of the tumor tissue of T-DLBCL patients and associate the findings with patient survival (II).
3. to characterize different TIL phenotypes and their possible association with clinical risk factors and survival in patients with T-DLBCL (III).
4. to investigate whether the relative expression of immune checkpoint molecules by tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating immune cells associates with survival in patients with T-DLBCL (IV).

# 4 Material and methods

This thesis was conducted as a Nordic collaboration study between Denmark and Finland with patients from the Danish lymphoma registry and three university hospitals in Southern Finland.

## 4.1 Patients

This thesis work includes four retrospective population-based substudies (I-IV), one of which was conducted as a Nordic collaborative study (substudy I). T-DLBCL patients diagnosed between the years 1987–2013 were searched from the Danish lymphoma registry and the pathology databases of three university hospitals in southern Finland: Helsinki, Tampere, and Turku University Hospitals (substudy I) [477]. Three translational studies (substudies II-IV) were conducted on tumor tissue of the same T-DLBCL patients identified from the pathology databases of Helsinki, Tampere, and Turku University Hospitals. Only patients with DLBCL and lymphoma involvement of the testis at diagnosis were included. Patients with primary CNS lymphoma involvement at diagnosis were excluded.

### 4.1.1 Nordic collaborative study (I)

For the patient selection in the Nordic collaborative study, T-DLBCL patients were searched from the Danish lymphoma registry and the pathology databases of three university hospitals in southern Finland (see section 5.1). Clinical data was collected from the Danish national lymphoma registry (Danish patients) and patient records (Finnish patients) [477].

### 4.1.2 Translational studies (II-IV)

Formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor tissue biopsies of primary diagnostic orchiectomy samples were collected from local biobanks for the Finnish patients included in this study. The samples were utilized in translational studies (substudies II-IV) with minor variations.

With the aim of exploring cellular and molecular immunological profiles in actively treated T-DLBCL patients, we selected the patients treated with anthracycline-based chemotherapy for the analysis (substudy II). For comparison, we used a dataset of primary DLBCL patients from the database of Genotypes and Phenotypes study accession: phs000532.v2.p1 (CGCI) [478].

To study TAM and TIL contents and to further characterize their immunophenotypes and to associate the findings with disease characteristics and survival, we included all Finnish T-DLBCL patients with tumor tissue available in these studies (substudies III-IV).

## 4.2 Study design and biological analyses

Data of T-DLBCL patients was retrospectively collected and organized for the analyses. Different treatment modalities as well as baseline clinical factors were recorded. The clinical patient data was utilized in all four substudies of this thesis (I-IV).

For the Finnish patients, diagnostic FFPE tumor tissue biopsies from primary orchiectomy samples were collected from the local biobanks. Lymphoma diagnoses were re-evaluated by experienced hematopathologists to match the latest revised Fourth Edition of the WHO classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues [6]. TMA was constructed from FFPE tumor samples, and the cores were selected by the hematopathologist. The samples were used for analysis in all four original publications of this thesis (substudies I-IV).

Gene expression analysis was used for molecular immunological profiling (substudies II and IV). IHC and multiplex immunohistochemistry (mIHC) were conducted to study the cellular immunological profiles (substudies I-IV). mIHC was utilized in studying TIL, TAM, and tumor cell immunophenotypes as well as the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway (substudies II-IV).

Lymphoma stage was defined using the Ann Arbor classification, and COO was determined according to the Hans algorithm (substudies I-IV) [65,96,479].

### 4.2.1 Immunohistochemistry (I-II)

IHC was conducted on TMA slides according to the manufacturer's instructions. After deparaffinization, heat-induced epitope retrieval (121°C, 3 minutes), and blocking of endogenous peroxidase, TMA sections were incubated with Abs. A list of all generally validated Abs used in substudies I-IV is provided in Table 8. Stainings were completed with Vectastain ABC-HRP (Peroxidase) Kit reagents (Vector Laboratories, Burlingame, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions, and slides were counterstained with hematoxylin.

The samples were scored positive for CD10, Bcl-6, and MUM-1 if 30% or more of the tumor cells were stained with the Ab. For Bcl-2, the cutoff level was 50%. In substudy II, patients were divided into three subgroups based on Anti-HLA class I ABC Ab, Anti-HLA class II DR Ab, and B2M IHC stainings: patients with membranous staining in the majority (>90 %) of the tumor cells were classified as highly positive (normal). Patients with no membranous staining were stratified as negative. The cases with mixed cytoplasmic and membranous staining were classified as moderately positive. Highly positive and moderately positive groups were merged when defining the triple-positive group.

**Table 8. Antibodies and mIHC panels.**

IHC (substudy, I-IV)					
I	CD79 <sup>a*</sup>	CD10 <sup>*</sup>	Bcl-2 <sup>*</sup>	Bcl-6 <sup>*</sup>	MUM-1 <sup>*</sup>
II	HLA-ABC	HLA-DR	B2M		
Theme of mIHC (substudy, I-IV)	GFP/FITC (green)	Cy3 (blue)	Cy5 (red)	Cy7 (white)	Panel number
T-cells and NK cells (II)	CD56	CD3 <sub>1</sub>	CD8 <sub>1</sub>	CD4 <sub>1</sub>	1
T <sub>reg</sub> s and Th1 cells (III)	T-bet	CD3 <sub>2</sub>	FoxP3	CD4 <sub>2</sub>	2
Exhausted CD3 <sup>+</sup> and CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells (III)	CD4 <sub>3</sub>	CD3 <sub>2</sub>	TIM-3	LAG-3 <sub>1</sub>	3
Activated CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells (III)	GrB	OX40	Ki-67	CD8 <sub>2</sub>	4
Exhausted CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells (III)	LAG-3 <sub>2</sub>	PD-1 <sup>+</sup>	TIM-3	CD8 <sub>2</sub>	5
T-cells (IV)	PD-1 <sub>2</sub>	CD3 <sub>1</sub>	CD8 <sub>1</sub>	CD4 <sub>1</sub>	6
Macrophages (IV)	c-MAF	PD-L1	PD-L2	CD68	7
B-cells and macrophages (IV)	PD-1 <sub>2</sub>	PD-L1	CD163	CD20	8
<sup>a</sup> Abs: HLA-ABC (clone EMR8-5) Abcam, HLA-DR (clone LN3) Abcam, B2M (clone A0072) Dako, CD56 (clone MRQ-42) Cell Marque Rocklin CA, CD3 <sub>1</sub> (clone EP449E) Abcam, CD8 <sub>1</sub> (clone C8/114B) Abcam, CD4 <sub>1</sub> (clone EPR6855) Abcam, T-bet (clone 91109) Abcam, CD3 <sub>2</sub> (clone MA5-14482) Thermo, FoxP3 (clone 20034) Abcam, CD4 <sub>2</sub> (clone ab133616), CD4 <sub>3</sub> (clone MA5-12229) Thermo, TIM-3 (clone 45208) CST, LAG-3 <sub>1</sub> (clone C18692) LsBio, GrB (clone ab4059) Abcam, OX40 (clone 14-1347-82) Thermo, Ki-67 (clone 9106-S0) Thermo, CD8 <sub>2</sub> (clone M7103) Dako, LAG-3 <sub>2</sub> (clone 180187) Abcam, PD-1 <sub>1</sub> (clone B12784) LSBio, PD-1 <sub>2</sub> (clone PDCD1) LsBio, c-MAF (clone EPR16484) Abcam, PD-L1 (clone E1L3N) Cell Signaling, PD-L2 (polyclonal) Sigma, CD68 (clone KP1) Abcam, CD163 (clone EPR14643) Abcam, CD20 (clone L26) BioSB; <sup>*</sup> Validated standard Ab in routine clinical use; GFP, Green fluorescent protein; FITC, Fluorescein isothiocyanate; Cy, Cyanine.					

4.2.2 Multiplex immunohistochemistry (II-IV)

mIHC is a technique combining fluorescent and chromogenic stainings with DAPI counterstain to detect the nucleus, enabling the detection of four different markers in one cell simultaneously. The Abs and panels used in mIHC are listed in Table 8.

First, TMA blocks were cut in 3.5 µm sections, dried overnight, and stored for short-term use at +4°C. Protein blocking and Ab incubations were performed in a humid chamber. TMA slides were deparaffinized in xylene and rehydrated in graded ethanol series and H<sub>2</sub>O. Heat-induced epitope retrieval (HIER) was carried out in 10 mM Tris-HCl–1 mM EDTA buffer (pH 9) in +99°C for 20 min (PT Module, Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA). Peroxide activity was blocked in 0.9% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> solution for 15 min. Protein block was performed with 10% normal goat serum (TBS-NGS) for 15 min. Slides were washed three times with 0.1% Tween-20 (Thermo Fisher Scientific) diluted in 10 mM Tris-HCL buffered saline pH 7.4 (TBS) after peroxide block, Ab incubations, and fluorochrome reaction.

Primary Abs were diluted in protein blocking solution and incubated for 1 h 45 min. Secondary anti-mouse or anti-rabbit horseradish peroxidase-conjugated (HRP) Abs (Immunologic, Netherlands) diluted 1:1 with washing buffer were applied for 45 min. Tyramide signal amplification (TSA) Alexa Fluor 488 (PerkinElmer, Waltham, MA) diluted in TBS was applied for 10 min.



Primary Abs were denatured and enzymatic activity of secondary Ab HRP was quenched by repeating HIER. After this, peroxide and protein block were repeated, followed by application of a different primary Ab, and matching HRP-conjugated secondary Ab diluted 1:3 with washing buffer and TSA Alexa Fluor 555 (PerkinElmer). Thereafter, HIER, peroxide block, and protein block were again repeated. Subsequently, the slides were incubated with two additional primary Abs immunized in different species overnight in +4°C. Next, AlexaFluor647 and AlexaFluor750 fluorochrome-conjugated secondary Abs (Thermo Fisher Scientific) diluted in 1:150 and DAPI (Roche) counterstain diluted 1:250 in washing buffer were applied for 45 min. Finally, ProLong Gold mountant (Thermo Fisher Scientific) and a coverslip were applied on the slides.

With the aim of minimizing false positive signal from Ab cross-reactions during the mIHC procedure, primary Abs selected for mIHC were required to be completely denatured during the HIER step between staining rounds. This was assured by examining the denaturation properties of all primary Abs by performing an additional HIER step between primary and secondary Ab incubation. Abs not denaturing completely were detected with Cy5 and Cy7 fluorescence probes, which do not require denaturation.

Fluorescent images were established with AxioImager.Z2 (Zeiss, Germany) microscope equipped with a Zeiss Plan-Apochromat 20x objective (NA 0.8, papers II and IV) or EC Plan-Neofluar 20x objective (NA 0.8, paper III), CoolCube1 CCD camera (MetaSystems, Germany), PhotoFluor LM-75 (89 North) metal-halide light source, and Zeiss EPLAX VP232-2 power supply. DAPI, FITC, Cy3, Cy5, and Cy7 filters with compatible LED light sources were used and exposure times for all fluorescence channels were optimized visually for fluorescence imaging. Scanned images were acquired and converted to JPEG2000 format (95% quality) for image analysis to enable reduction in memory demand.

In the image analysis, the quality of gray-scale images of each TMA spot was first assessed. Few images were discarded due to blurred focusing or unsuccessful image registration caused mainly by air bubbles in mounting media or shattered tissue, respectively. DAPI-counterstained nuclei were segmented with adaptive Otsu thresholding, clumped objects separated by intensity patterns, and cells segmented with nuclei contour expansion. Machine-learning platform CellProfiler 2.1.2 and 2.2.0 was used for cell segmentation, intensity measurements (upper quartile intensity), and immune cell classification [480]. Single-cell analysis software FlowJo v10 (FlowJo LLC.) was used for computing the marker co-localization. The optimal gate coordinates were ensured by visualizing matching cells with CellProfiler.

Spots with fewer than 5,000 cells were excluded from the analyses, and data from duplicate spots of the same patient were merged by using the mean value. The proportions of different immune cell subtypes were defined as either the proportion of all cells (e.g. CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> cells implying the proportion of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> cells of all the cells in a TMA spot) or the proportion of distinct immune cell subtype (e.g. PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>/CD3<sup>+</sup> implying the proportion of PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup> cells of all CD3<sup>+</sup> cells in a TMA spot).

### 4.2.3 Gene expression analysis (II, IV)

Gene expression analysis was performed using Nanostring nCounter Human PanCancer Immunoprofiling Panel (XT-CSO-HIP1-12, NanoString Technologies, Seattle, WA). The total

RNAs were isolated with RecoverAll™ Total Nucleic Acid Isolation Kit for FFPE (Life Technologies, Thermo Fisher Inc., Waltham, MA). Two or three 20 µm sections were cut from the FFPE blocks and processed according to the manufacturer's instructions. A total of 100 ng of RNA was hybridized overnight at 65°C with the Human PanCancer Immunoprofiling Panel code-sets (XT-CSOHIP1-12, NanoString Technologies, Seattle, WA). Purification and binding of the hybridized probes to the cartridge were performed on the nCounter Prep Station, followed by scanning the cartridge on the nCounter Digital Analyzer (Nanostring Technologies).

The data were analyzed with nSolver 3.0 software (NanoString Technologies). The quality of the data was confirmed by using the default QC settings, and normalization was done using the geNorm algorithm<sup>1</sup>. The data were log<sub>2</sub>-transformed for subsequent analyses. For hierarchical clustering, the data were z-score-transformed, and clustering was done with the JExpress 2012 software<sup>2</sup> using Euclidean distance with average linkage. Pathway analysis was done with DAVID Bioinformatics Resources 6.83, using genes from the PanCancer Immunoprofiling Panel as a background.

## 4.3 Statistical methods

In all the substudies included in this thesis, OS was defined as time between diagnosis and last follow-up or death from any cause, DSS as time between diagnosis and death related to lymphoma, and PFS as time between diagnosis and lymphoma progression or death from any cause.

Differences in the baseline categorical biological and clinical prognostic factors were assessed by using the Chi square test. Mann-Whitney U and Kruskal-Wallis tests were used when comparing the frequencies between two or more groups, respectively. The prognostic values of different factors were studied with Cox univariate regression analysis. Multivariate analyses were performed according to the Cox proportional hazards regression model. Survival rates were estimated using the Kaplan-Meier method (log-rank test). The correlations were tested with Spearman's rank correlation. The potential bias due to duration of follow-up was assessed by Schoenfeld residual. Hierarchical clustering was conducted with JExpress 2012 Software using Euclidean distance with average linkage [481]. Pathway analysis was done with DAVID Bioinformatics Resources 6.8 using genes from the PanCancer Immunoprofiling Panel as a background [482,483].

Statistical analyses of all the substudies in this thesis were performed using IBM SPSS version 24.0 (IBM, Armonk, NY). Probability values below 0.05 were considered statistically significant. All comparisons and all comparative tests were two-tailed.

## 4.4 Ethical considerations

This study is a retrospective analysis and did not influence the treatment of patients included in this study. The study protocol and sampling were approved by the Institutional Review Boards, Ethics Committees, and Finnish National Supervisory Authority for Welfare and Health (Valvira, license number 9505/06.01.03.01/2013).

# 5 Results

## 5.1 Patient characteristics

### 5.1.1 Nordic collaborative study (I)

We found altogether 235 patients with T-DLBCL and clinical data available. Among these patients, median age at diagnosis was 71 years (range 37–93 years) and all but two patients had undergone orchiectomy. Of the patients, 40% (n=95) had an isolated lymphoma involvement of one or both testes and were considered as stage I disease; 62% of the cases (n=146) had a limited stage disease (stage I-II) and were considered as primary T-DLBCLs [96]. Lymphoma involvement of the contralateral testis was detected among 11% (n=8) of the Finnish patients (n=75) but this information was not recorded for the Danish patients.

For further analyses, we selected the patients who, in addition to undergoing orchiectomy, had been treated with active systemic (immune-)chemotherapy ((R-)CHOP or (R-)CHOP-like regimen) with curative intent. Patients with concurrent CNS lymphoma involvement at diagnosis (n=7) and two patients with no information available on the cause of death were excluded, resulting in a total of 189 patients with median age at diagnosis of 69 years (range 37–88 years) for further analysis. Less than half of these 189 patients (40%, n=76) had been treated with IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy and 66% (n=124) had advanced stage T-DLBCL. Of the 189 patients, 63% (n=120) had been treated with rituximab whereas 37% (n=69) had been treated in the pre-rituximab era. Baseline patient characteristics of the 189 patients, distributed according to IV CNS-targeted therapy, are summarized in Table 1, substudy I, whereas Table S1, substudy I, distributes the patients according to primary T-DLBCL and advanced stage T-DLBCL [96].

Altogether 91 Finnish patients with T-DLBCL were identified. Among these patients, primary diagnostic T-DLBCL tissue was available for further analysis from 79 of the cases. For all 79 cases, the diagnosis of T-DLBCL was confirmed according to the revised Fourth Edition of the WHO classification of Tumours of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues [6]. Seventy-four of these patients were included in the analysis of biological risk factors in the Nordic collaborative study (substudy I). Of these 74 cases, 81% (n=60) had been treated with a curative intent, and 76% (n=56) represented non-GCB phenotype DLBCL based on the Hans algorithm [65]. Bcl-2 and Bcl-6 IHC results were available for 61 T-DLBCL patients, with 77% (n=47) positive with Bcl-2 and 38% (n=23) positive with Bcl-6. Data on c-Myc IHC was available for 38 T-DLBCL patients with only one case scored as positive.

### 5.1.2 Translational studies (II-IV)

All 79 T-DLBCL patients with tumor tissue available were included in the TIL immunophenotype analyses (substudy III), whereas for the analysis on TAMs, TILs, and the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway (substudy IV), few images were discarded due to blurred focusing or unsuccessful image registration, as described earlier in section 4.2.2, resulting in a total of 74 patients. Sixty patients had

been treated with anthracycline-based (immune-)chemotherapy with curative intent and were included in the gene expression profiling and T-/NK cell analysis (substudies II, IV).

The majority of the 60 T-DLBCL patients treated with anthracycline-based (immune-) chemotherapy with curative intent were over 60 years of age at diagnosis, had a limited stage disease, low IPI score, and had received rituximab and IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy as part of their lymphoma treatment. The contralateral testis had been treated (either surgically or by irradiation) only in a minority of the patients. The majority of the cases represented non-GCB phenotype DLBCL. The baseline patient characteristics of these 60 patients are summarized in Table 1, substudy II.

For comparison, we used data of 96 patients with primary DLBCL from the CGCI cohort (substudy II) [478]. The majority of the patients with primary DLBCL were over 60 years of age at diagnosis but, unlike the 60 patients with T-DLBCL, only a minority of the patients with primary DLBCL had a limited stage disease and low IPI score (Table 1, substudy II). A vast majority of the primary DLBCL patients had been treated with a rituximab-containing regimen, and slightly less than half of the cases represented non-CGB phenotype DLBCL. Additionally, one third of the patients were women. The baseline patient characteristics of the 96 primary DLBCL patients are summarized in Table 1, substudy II.

The largest T-DLBCL cohort among the translational studies was the cohort of 79 patients in the TIL immunophenotype analysis (substudy III) with median age at diagnosis being 70 years (range 37–92 years). The baseline patient characteristics did not significantly differ according to stage, IPI score, or COO from those described earlier among the 60 patients treated with curative intent (Table 1, substudy II; Table 1, substudy III). The proportion of patients that had been treated with rituximab and/or IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy was, however, slightly smaller in this larger patient cohort (Table 1, substudy III).

The baseline patient characteristics of the 74 patients included in the analyses of TAMs, TILs, and the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway (substudy IV) were comparable with those of all 79 patients with tumor tissue available (substudy III) and are listed in Table 1, substudy IV, distributed according to the content of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs.

## 5.2 Treatment modalities

The use of different treatment modalities was analyzed in the Nordic collaborative study with 189 T-DLBCL patients (substudy I), all of them treated with anthracycline-based (R-)CHOP or (R-)CHOP-like regimen. As described earlier in section 5.1.1, the majority of these patients had received rituximab, whereas only a minority of them were treated with IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy (HD-Mtx or HD-Ara-C). IT CNS-targeted chemotherapy was given to 33% of the patients (n=63). All patients had undergone orchiectomy, and the contralateral testis was treated in 47% of the patients (n=88), with surgery in 13 and with irradiation in 75 patients.

The use of IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy was as common in the rituximab era as before the introduction of rituximab (43% vs. 36%,  $p=0.443$ , respectively). Instead, patients receiving IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy were significantly younger than the ones treated with no CNS-targeted chemotherapy or with IT CNS-targeted chemotherapy only (68% vs. 39% of the patients 70 years or younger at diagnosis,  $p<0.001$ , respectively, Table 1, substudy I).

Other baseline patient characteristics such as performance status, stage, IPI score, or COO did not significantly differ between patients receiving IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy or not.

Treatment of the contralateral testis and the use of IT only CNS-targeted chemotherapy were more common in the rituximab era (treatment of the contralateral testis or not, 53% vs. 36%,  $p=0.035$ ; and IT only CNS-targeted chemotherapy or not, 42% vs. 19%,  $p=0.014$ , after and before the introduction of rituximab, respectively) and in Denmark than in Finland (treatment of the contralateral testis or not, 53% vs. 33%,  $p=0.002$ ; and IT only CNS-targeted chemotherapy or not, 37% vs. 7%,  $p<0.001$ , in Denmark vs. in Finland, respectively). Analogously, the contralateral testis was more often treated among patients who had received IT CNS-targeted chemotherapy (treatment of the contralateral testis in 65% vs. 37% of the patients receiving IT CNS-targeted therapy or not,  $p<0.001$ , respectively). Only 8% of the patients ( $n=16$ ) were treated with both IT and IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy, more commonly in combination with rituximab (13 vs. 3 patients, treated with or without rituximab, respectively).

## 5.3 The molecular immunological profiles

The molecular immunological profiles were studied by analyzing the gene expression levels of 730 immune-associated genes and 40 housekeeping genes from FFPE primary diagnostic lymphoma tissue of 60 T-DLBCL patients with Nanostring nCounter Human PanCancer Immunoprofiling Panel. The results were compared with corresponding data of 96 patients with primary DLBCL.

### 5.3.1 Molecular immunological profiles in T-DLBCL (II)

Based on an unsupervised hierarchical clustering, we identified three gene signatures differentially expressed between T-DLBCL patients, Figure 1, substudy II. The largest cluster consisted of 121 genes forming a gene signature clearly separating the patients into three subgroups with different expression levels (low, intermediate, and high; Figures 2a and S1a, substudy II). The signature was named "T-lymphocyte signature" based on the genes in the signature that were found to be enriched for T-cell and NK cell markers and signaling (e.g. *CD3D/E/G*, *CD4*, and *CD8A/B*). A list of all 121 genes in the signature is presented in Table S1, substudy II, and a list of the pathways enriched among these genes is shown in Table 2, substudy II. There were no significant differences in the baseline patient characteristics including age at diagnosis, stage, IPI score, COO, and treatments between the patients with higher and low expression of the T-lymphocyte signature genes (Table S5, substudy II).

Two smaller signatures were named "Cytokine signature I" and "Cytokine signature II" based on the 44 genes enriched for cytokines and 25 genes enriched for cytokines and cytokine receptors, respectively. The genes in Cytokine signatures I and II are listed in Tables S2 and S3, substudy II. The absolute expression levels of Cytokine signature II genes were low, but patients could be divided into two subgroups with higher and lower expression levels and there were no significant differences in the baseline patient characteristics between these two subgroups.

We also analyzed the expression levels of macrophage genes *CD68*, *CD163*, and *MAF*; B-cell gene *MS4A1* (CD20); and immune checkpoint molecules coding genes *CD274* (PD-L1), *PDCD1LG2* (PD-L2), and *PDCD1* (PD-1). We observed a strong correlation between the expression levels of *CD68* with the expression levels of *CD274* ( $rs=0.654$ ,  $p<0.001$ ), *PDCD1LG2* ( $rs=0.636$ ,  $p<0.001$ ), *CD163* ( $rs=0.602$ ,  $p<0.001$ ), and *MAF* ( $rs=0.425$ ,  $p=0.001$ ), and slightly less strong correlation with the expression level of *PDCD1* ( $rs=0.300$ ,  $p=0.020$ ). There was no correlation between the expression of *CD68* and *MS4A1*.

### 5.3.2 Molecular immunological profiles in primary DLBCL (II)

RNA-sequencing data from patients with primary DLBCL was used for comparison. Performing a hierarchical clustering of the gene expressions levels of the T-lymphocyte signature genes, we found a subgroup of patients with low gene expression levels (Figures 2e and S1c, sub-study II). When comparing the primary DLBCL patients with high and low expression levels of the T-lymphocyte signature genes, there were no significant differences in the baseline patient characteristics. The baseline patient characteristics of the T-lymphocyte signature patient groups in the primary DLBCL cohort are summarized in Table S5, substudy II. The expression levels of Cytokine signature I and II genes did not significantly differ among patients with primary DLBCL.

## 5.4 The cellular immunological profiles

IHC and mIHC were utilized in examining NK cells and the expression of HLA class I and II molecules (substudy II); TIL immunophenotypes (substudy III); and TAMs, TILs, and the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway (substudy IV) from FFPE tumor tissue samples of patients with T-DLBCL. The expression of HLA molecules I and II as well as B2M, a component of HLA I, was determined in order to study the escape of the tumor cells from immunosurveillance. Markers CD3 and CD8 were used to detect all TILs and CTLs, respectively; CD4 in combination with FoxP3 and T-bet was used to identify  $T_{reg}$ s and Th1 cells, respectively. CD68 was used to detect all TAMs, whereas other macrophage markers (CD163 and c-MAF) were used to identify M2-polarized TAMs. CD20 was used to identify lymphoma cells, and CD56 to detect NK cells. Subpopulations of TAMs and TILs were defined by the presence or absence of PD-1, PD-L1, PD-L3, LAG-3, TIM-3, OX40, GrB, and Ki-67. All the panels and Abs are described in more detail in Table 8, section 4.2.1.

### 5.4.1 TIL immunophenotypes (III, IV)

To get a better overview of the results on specific TIL immunophenotypes, we performed an unsupervised hierarchical clustering of the data studied in substudy III and could see that the expression of all the studied markers combined clearly separated the patients into subgroups with higher and lower expression (Cluster 1, named “T-cell cluster”, Figure 1a, substudy III). Analyzing all the exhaustion markers studied in substudy III, the patients could be further divided into subgroups with higher and lower expression of all the exhaustion markers com-

bined (Cluster 2, named “Exhausted phenotype cluster”, Figure 1b, substudy III). Additional smaller clusters (named “Cytotoxic activity cluster”, “Proliferative cells cluster”, and “T<sub>reg</sub> cluster”) could also be observed and are shown in Figure S1, substudy III. There were no significant differences between the high and low subgroups of the T-cell and Exhausted phenotype clusters according to the known clinical and biological risk factors (Table S3, substudy III).

Altogether, great variation in the content of distinct TIL subtypes and their immunophenotypes could be seen between the patients (Figures 2a-d, substudy III). In addition to Ki-67<sup>+</sup> CTLs, the most common immunophenotypes were the exhausted TILs. Clearly the most prominent exhaustion marker among both CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs and CTLs was PD-1, whereas the content of LAG-3<sup>+</sup>TIM-3<sup>+</sup> double positive TILs was fairly low. The most prominent CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL subtype was FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T<sub>reg</sub> while the proportions of T-bet<sup>+</sup> Th1 cells were considerably low. A small subpopulation of CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs was FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> double positive.

We observed altogether higher proportions of TILs and more specifically, a higher content of activated CTLs among patients with non-GCB phenotype, whereas higher proportions of CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs associated with a limited stage disease. The contents of activated and exhausted CTLs were lower among patients with advanced stage disease and B-symptoms. Additionally, some variation in the proportions of distinct TIL phenotypes could be seen according to the patients’ age at diagnosis. All significant associations of different TIL subtypes and immunophenotypes with the known clinical and biological risk factors are shown in Figure 3, substudy III.

#### 5.4.2 HLA class I and II expression (II)

We observed that only a minority of the T-DLBCL patients showed highly positive membranous staining with HLA-ABC (HLA class I), HLA-DR (HLA class II), and B2M (28%, 17%, and 13%, respectively).

#### 5.4.3 TAMs, NK cells, and the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway (II, IV)

Correspondingly to TILs, the content of other studied immune cell subtypes varied greatly between the patients (Figure 1, substudy IV). We observed that not only a large proportion of TAMs but also a major subpopulation of the tumor cells expressed PD-L1, and about half of the TILs expressed PD-1 (Figure 1, substudy IV; see also Table 11 in section 5.4.4). Furthermore, the content of PD-1<sup>+</sup> TILs correlated significantly with the content of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs (Table S2, substudy IV). The relative proportions of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> NK cells were very low (median 0.3%, range 0.0%–57.2%) as was the overall expression of PD-L2 (median 0.1%, range 0.0%–6.4%).

Significantly higher content of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs was observed among patients with a limited stage disease whereas no other significant differences in the known clinical and biological risk factors could be found between patients with different proportions of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs (Table 1, substudy IV).



5.4.4 A summary of the cellular immunological profiles (II-IV)

There was a high agreement with the results of the proportions of distinct immune cell subtypes according to different panels, and for a summary of the analyses in this thesis, the data of different panels were merged by using the mean value of the panels (e.g. the mean proportion of CD3<sup>+</sup> cells based on panels 1, 2, 3, and 6) (M.P. et al. unpublished results). The correlations between different panels are listed in Table 9 (M.P. et al. unpublished results).

Table 9. Correlation of the TIL subtypes based on different mIHC panels.

mIHC	rs <sup>a</sup>	p-value
CD3 <sup>+</sup> panel 1 vs. panel 2	0.919	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> panel 1 vs. panel 3	0.932	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> panel 1 vs. panel 6	0.972	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> panel 2 vs. panel 3	0.976	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> panel 2 vs. panel 6	0.877	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> panel 3 vs. panel 6	0.882	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> panel 1 vs. panel 2	0.885	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> panel 1 vs. panel 3	0.855	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> panel 1 vs. panel 6	0.982	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> panel 2 vs. panel 3	0.914	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> panel 2 vs. panel 6	0.865	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> panel 3 vs. panel 6	0.801	<0.001
CD8 <sup>+</sup> panel 4 vs. panel 5	0.893	<0.001
CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> panel 1 vs. panel 6	0.926	<0.001
CD8 <sup>+</sup> panel 4 vs. CD3 <sup>+</sup> 8 <sup>+</sup> panel 1	0.861	<0.001
CD8 <sup>+</sup> panel 5 vs. CD3 <sup>+</sup> 8 <sup>+</sup> panel 1	0.943	<0.001
CD8 <sup>+</sup> panel 4 vs. CD3 <sup>+</sup> 8 <sup>+</sup> panel 6	0.732	<0.001
CD8 <sup>+</sup> panel 5 vs. CD3 <sup>+</sup> 8 <sup>+</sup> panel 6	0.828	<0.001
PD-1 <sup>+</sup> panel 5 vs. panel 8	0.651	<0.001
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> panel 7 vs. panel 8	0.946	<0.001
PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup> panel 5 vs. PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup> panel 6	0.554	<0.001
LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> panel 3 vs. panel 5	0.533	<0.001
TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> panel 3 vs. panel 5	0.942	<0.001
<sup>a</sup> Spearman rho. M.P. et al. unpublished results.		



Additionally, as a proof of concept, the expressions of distinct immune cell phenotype markers at the protein level were shown to correlate with the corresponding gene expressions and are listed in Table 10 (M.P. et al. unpublished results).

**Table 10. Correlation of the gene expression levels with the corresponding expression on protein level.**

mlHC vs. gene expression level	rs <sup>a</sup>	p-value
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1, 2, 3, and 6) vs. <i>CD3D</i>	0.773	<0.001
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1, 2, 3, and 6) vs. <i>CD3E</i>	0.724	<0.001
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1, 2, 3, and 6) vs. <i>CD3G</i>	0.720	<0.001
mean CD4 <sup>+</sup> (panels 2 and 3) vs. <i>CD4</i>	0.497	<0.001
mean CD8 <sup>+</sup> (panels 4 and 5) vs. <i>CD8A</i>	0.705	<0.001
mean CD8 <sup>+</sup> (panels 4 and 5) vs. <i>CD8B</i>	0.674	<0.001
CD20 <sup>+</sup> vs. <i>MS4A1</i>	0.817	<0.001
CD68 <sup>+</sup> vs. <i>CD68</i>	0.643	<0.001
mean PD-1 <sup>+</sup> (panels 5 and 8) vs. <i>PDCD1</i>	0.701	<0.001
mean PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> (panels 7 and 8) vs. <i>CD274</i>	0.747	<0.001
mean LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> (panels 3 and 5) vs. <i>LAG3</i>	0.533	<0.001
mean TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> (panel 3 and 5) vs. <i>HAVCR2</i>	0.762	<0.001
FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> vs. <i>FOXP3</i>	0.656	<0.001
T-bet <sup>+</sup> vs. <i>TBX21</i>	0.212	0.108
GrB <sup>+</sup> vs. <i>GZMB</i>	0.659	<0.001
<sup>a</sup> Spearman rho; p-val. M.P. et al. unpublished results.		

A summary of the median proportions of distinct immune cell subtypes in the TME studied in substudies II-IV is shown in Table 11 (M.P. et al. unpublished results).

**Table 11. Median proportions of distinct immune cell subtypes in the TME.**

mlHC	median, % (range)
<b>CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cells and PD-1</b>	
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1, 2, 3, and 6)	20.7 (0.0-69.5)
mean PD-1 <sup>+</sup> (panels 5 and 8)	6.9 (0.0-53.5)
FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup>	2.7 (0.2-16.4)
T-bet <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup>	0.1 (0.0-2.3)
LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup>	0.3 (0.0-7.0)
TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup>	5.2 (0.5-36.2)
FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> T-bet <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup>	0.0 (0.0-2.0)
LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup>	0.2 (0.0-5.1)
<b>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells</b>	
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1, 2, 3, and 6)	9.5 (0.0-60.0)
PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	12.3 (0.3-65.9)
FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	10.8 (0.0-50.3)
T-bet <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	0.0 (0.0-6.5)
LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	0.2 (0.0-8.6)
TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	6.5 (0.1-36.2)
PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	58.5 (3.8-100.0)
FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> T-bet <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	0.0 (0.0-6.1)
FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> T-bet <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	2.2 (0.0-84.7)
LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	0.1 (0.0-5.0)
<b>CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells</b>	
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1 and 6)	17.3 (0.0-66.0)
PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup>	13.9 (0.3-67.2)
OX40 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	0.1 (0.0-1.5)
GrB <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	2.5 (0.0-25.3)
Ki-67 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	22.2 (4.7-85.6)
LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	1.1 (0.0-10.1)
TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	3.6 (0.5-36.2)
PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup>	64.4 (4.1-100.0)
OX40 <sup>+</sup> GrB <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	0.0 (0.0-0.9)
GrB <sup>+</sup> Ki-67 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	0.3 (0.0-5.8)
OX40 <sup>+</sup> Ki-67 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	0.0 (0.0-0.44)
LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	0.3 (0.0-6.6)
LAG-3 <sup>+</sup> PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	0.1 (0.0-5.2)
TIM-3 <sup>+</sup> PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> /CD8 <sup>+</sup>	0.2 (0.0-5.4)
<b>Macrophages and PD-L1</b>	
CD68 <sup>+</sup>	23.4 (3.4-81.0)
mean PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> (panels 7 and 8)	22.5 (0.1-99.8)
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> CD68 <sup>+</sup>	9.4 (0.0-74.4)
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> CD68 <sup>+</sup>	10.5 (0.1-51.6)
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> CD68 <sup>+</sup>	5.0 (0.0-90.5)
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> CD68 <sup>+</sup> /CD68 <sup>+</sup>	41.4 (0.1-99.4)
c-MAF <sup>+</sup> CD68 <sup>+</sup> /CD68 <sup>+</sup>	5.6 (0.0-35.4)
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> c-MAF <sup>+</sup> CD68 <sup>+</sup> /CD68 <sup>+</sup>	2.4 (0.0-21.7)
<b>Lymphoma cells</b>	
CD20 <sup>+</sup>	87.2 (1.4-99.8)
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> CD20 <sup>+</sup>	19.7 (0.1-98.3)
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> CD20 <sup>+</sup> /CD20 <sup>+</sup>	34.2 (0.1-100)
M.P. et al. unpublished results.	

## 5.5 Survival analyses

The effect of clinical and biological risk factors as well as different treatment modalities on the survival of T-DLBCL patients was analyzed in the Nordic collaborative study (substudy I). The association of molecular immunological profiles as well as cellular immunological profiles with the survival of T-DLBCL patients was analyzed in the translational studies using gene expression profiling, IHC, and mIHC (substudies II-IV).

### 5.5.1 Nordic collaborative study (I)

Among the 189 Nordic T-DLBCL patients that had been treated with a curative intent, the median follow-up was 80 months (range 7–192 months). The cause of death was reported in 79% (n=81) of the 102 registered deaths, with lymphoma being the most common cause (56%, n=57). Major non-lymphoma-related causes of death were other malignancies (10%, n=10), cardiovascular failure (7%, n=7), and infections (3%, n=3). The five-year OS, DSS, and PFS rates were 60%, 71%, and 52%, respectively. Age of 70 years or above at diagnosis, advanced stage disease, and high IPI score (IPI 3-5), all known risk factors in DLBCL, associated with worse survival (Figures S1d-l and Table 2, substudy I). When all the factors that had a significant impact on the patient outcome were included in a multivariate analysis, all other risk factors included in the IPI score except stage remained as independent risk factors for OS and PFS (Table 3, substudy I).

Only 6% of the patients (n=12) experienced CNS relapse as their first recurrence, lymphoma being the cause of death for all but one of them. The risk of CNS relapse was significantly higher among patients with advanced stage disease, higher IPI score, and higher number of extranodal sites of primary lymphoma involvement (Table 2, substudy I). Information on primary adrenal gland or kidney involvement was available for 87% of the patients (n=164) and did not associate with increased risk of CNS relapse (HR 1.507, 95% CI 0.196–11.610,  $p=0.694$ ) or add to the predictive impact of the IPI score. Additional 6 cases of CNS progression at later relapses were observed, with lymphoma being the cause of death for all of these patients.

#### 5.5.1.1 Different treatment modalities

In univariate analyses, IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy as well as treatment of the contralateral testis were shown to have significant association with better survival of T-DLBCL patients (Figures 1d-f and 1j-l and Table 2, substudy I). Analyzed together in multivariate analysis with age, stage, LHD, the number of extranodal sites involved at diagnosis, and performance status, both IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy and treatment of the contralateral testis remained as independent prognostic factors for OS, DSS, and PFS (Table 3, substudy I). The difference on survival according to whether the patients had received IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy or not remained significant also when adjusted for age (< or  $\geq$  70 years at diagnosis) and was especially significant among elderly patients (five-year OS, DSS, and PFS rates 81% vs. 36%, 87% vs. 57%, and 66% vs. 30%, for patients  $\geq$ 70 years at diagnosis treated with or without IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy, respectively). The addition of rituximab significantly improved

DSS among chemotherapy-treated patients with high IPI score (five-year DSS 44% vs. 14%, immunochemotherapy-treated (n=39) vs. chemotherapy-treated (n=14) patients with IPI score 3–5, respectively,  $p=0.019$ ). There was no significant association with survival with the use of IT CNS-targeted chemotherapy. The number of CNS relapses as first recurrence of lymphoma was altogether low in our patient material (6%), and no association to survival with different treatment modalities could be shown.

### 5.5.1.2 COO and other biological risk factors

Non-GCB phenotype had a significant association to inferior survival with 5-year PFS of 53% vs. 87%,  $p=0.05$ , for the non-GCB vs. GCB phenotypes, respectively. We could also observe a trend towards worse prognosis among cases with Bcl-2 positivity (5-year OS 60% vs. 83%,  $p=0.118$ ; 5-year DSS 73% vs. 90%,  $p=0.105$ ; 5-year PFS 57% vs. 76%,  $p=0.112$ , for Bcl-2 positive vs. Bcl-2 negative cases, respectively). Bcl-6 positivity had no association with patient survival, whereas with only one c-Myc positive case, no analyses on its possible impact on survival could be conducted.

## 5.5.2 Translational studies (II-IV)

The effect of molecular immunological profiles on the survival of T-DLBCL patients was analyzed and compared with the corresponding data of primary DLBCL patients (substudy II). The association of TIL and TAM subtypes and their immunophenotypes with the survival of T-DLBCL patients was also studied (substudies III-IV, and IV, respectively). Additionally, the association of HLA class I and II expression with the survival of T-DLBCL patients was analyzed (substudy II). Among the largest patient population of these translational studies (n=79, substudy III) we observed altogether 38 deaths, 27 lymphoma deaths, and 42 lymphoma progressions during the median follow-up of 46 months (range 0–120 months). Correspondingly, the five-year OS, DSS, and PFS rates were 54%, 60%, and 46%, respectively.

### 5.5.2.1 T-cell signature and Cytokine signatures (II)

Patients with low (n=12) expression of the T-lymphocyte signature genes had significantly shorter OS, DSS, and PFS than patients with intermediate (n=32) and high (n=16) gene expression levels (log-rank  $p=0.009$ ,  $p=0.003$ , and  $p=0.041$ , respectively). The adverse prognostic impact of the low expression of the T-lymphocyte signature genes remained significant in multivariate analyses with IPI and was especially evident among patients treated with rituximab (Figures 2c-d and S2b and Table S4, substudy II). In univariate analyses with continuous variables, 72 of the 121 genes in the T-lymphocyte signature, e.g. T-cell surface markers *CD3D/E/G*, *CD4*, and *CD8A/B*, had a significant association with survival.

Patients with higher expression of the Cytokine signature II genes had significantly shorter five-year PFS than patients with lower or no expression of the signature genes (36% vs. 66%,  $p=0.005$ ), and the difference also remained significant in multivariate analysis with IPI (HR=3.393, CI95=1.531–7.521,  $p=0.003$ ). No association with survival was found with the expression of the Cytokine I signature genes.

Primary DLBCL patients with low expression of the T-lymphocyte signature genes had significantly shorter survival than patients with higher expression (PFS  $p=0.007$ , OS  $p=0.034$ , Figure 2f, substudy II), and the association with PFS remained significant in multivariate analysis with IPI (HR=2.560, CI95=1.151–5.695,  $p=0.021$ ). No association with survival was observed with the expression levels of Cytokine signature I and II genes among patients with primary DLBCL.

### 5.5.2.2 TIL content and immunophenotypes, HLA class I and II expression (II-IV)

Higher content of CD3<sup>+</sup> TILs in general, CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs, and CTLs translated into better survival of T-DLBCL patients when analyzed in univariate analysis with continuous variables (Figure S5 and Table 3, substudy II; see also Figures 10 and 11 in section 5.5.2.4). The favorable prognostic impact of high TIL content remained significant in multivariate analyses with IPI, and consistent with the findings on the gene expression level, the association of high proportions of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes with longer survival was especially evident among patients treated with rituximab (Figure S6 and Table 3, substudy II; see also Table 12 in section 5.5.2.4).

Among patients with T-DLBCL, the expression of *HLA* class I and II genes was significantly lower within patients in the low T-lymphocyte signature subgroup and worse prognosis ( $p<0.05$  for both, Figure S7a, substudy II), and the same was seen among patients with primary DLBCL (Figure S7b, substudy II). No association with survival was seen with the content of CD56<sup>+</sup> cells.

Analyzing all the studied TIL markers combined in substudy III, we observed that higher expression of the T-cell cluster markers translated into better survival of T-DLBCL patients (group A, Cluster 1, Figures 1a and 4a-c, substudy III). The favorable prognostic impact remained significant also in multivariate analysis with IPI (see Table 12 in section 5.5.2.4). Unexpectedly, patients with higher expression of the Exhausted phenotype cluster markers also tended to have longer survival (group C, Cluster 2, Figures 1b and 4d-f, substudy III), although the difference did not remain as an independent prognostic factor in multivariate analysis with IPI (see Table 12 in section 5.5.2.4).

The possible association of distinct TIL subtypes and their immunophenotypes with the survival of T-DLBCL patients was analyzed using univariate analysis with continuous variables (Figure 5, substudy III; see also Figures 10 and 11 in section 5.5.2.4). Patients with overall higher content of PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs and PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs had significantly longer survival, whereas other distinct TIL immunophenotypes could not be associated with better prognosis (Figure 2b-c, substudy IV; see also Figures 10 and 11 in section 5.5.2.4). The prognostic value of PD-1<sup>+</sup> TILs remained significant in multivariate analysis with IPI and among patients treated with rituximab (Figures S2b-c and Table 4, substudy IV; see also Table 12 in section 5.5.2.4). Despite the overall favorable prognostic impact of high TIL content and the generally low proportions of T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs, higher proportions of T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs correlated significantly with adverse patient outcome (Figures 5 and 6a-c, substudy III). Furthermore, the content of FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> double positive TILs was shown to be a significant adverse prognostic factor, remaining independent in multivariate analysis with IPI, and significant among patients treated

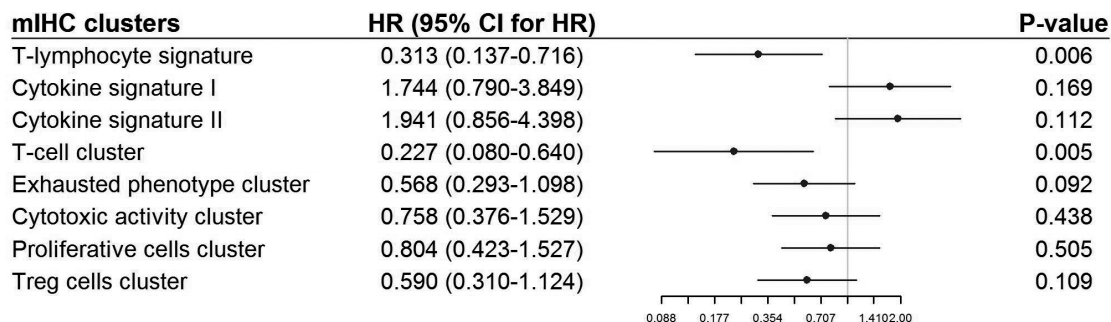
with rituximab (OS, HR=1.778, CI95=1.128–2.803, p=0.013) (Figures 5 and 6d-f and Table 2, substudy III; see also Table 12 in section 5.5.2.4). Interestingly, the proportion of FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs did not have an association with survival (see Figures 10 and 11 in section 5.5.2.4).

### 5.5.2.3 PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAM content (IV)

In univariate analyses with continuous variables, higher content of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> cells, higher proportion of PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs from all cells, and higher proportion of PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs from all TAMs (PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup>/CD68<sup>+</sup>) had a significant association with longer survival of T-DLBCL patients (Figure 2a and Table 3, substudy IV). The association of PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup> content with survival remained as an independent prognostic factor in multivariate analysis with IPI and was also evident among patients treated with rituximab (Figure S2a and Table 4, substudy IV). No association with survival was seen with the content of PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>-</sup> cells or PD-L1<sup>+</sup>c-MAF<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs.

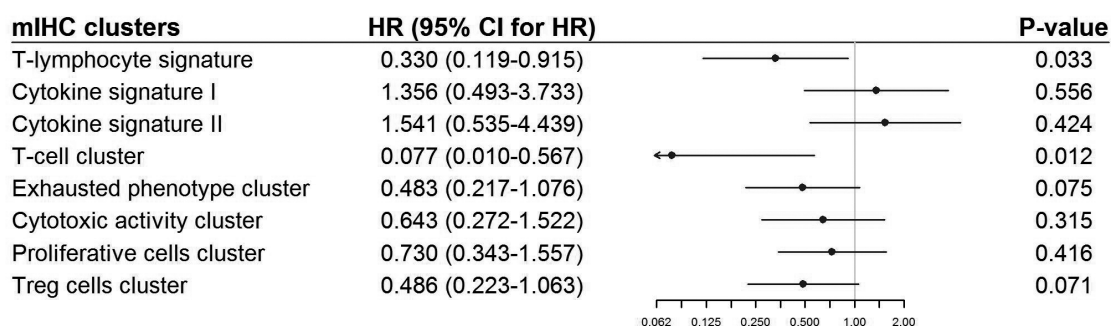
### 5.5.2.4 A summary of the survival analysis of the translational studies (II-IV)

A summary of the association of different clusters as well as distinct TIL subtypes, their immunophenotypes, and PD-1<sup>+</sup> cells with the OS and DSS of T-DLBCL patients is shown in Figures 8-9 and Figures 10-11, respectively (M.P. et al. unpublished results). A summary of the association of TAMs, lymphoma cells, and PD-L1<sup>+</sup> cells with the OS and DSS of T-DLBCL patients is shown in Figures 12-13 (M.P. et al. unpublished results). A summary of the multivariate analysis of the different signatures and the distinct immune cell subtypes with IPI is shown in Table 12 (M.P. et al. unpublished results).



**Figure 8. The association of different clusters with OS of T-DLBCL patients.** A forest plot with univariate analysis showing the association of higher expression of T-lymphocyte signature genes and T-cell cluster markers with significantly longer OS of T-DBCL patients.

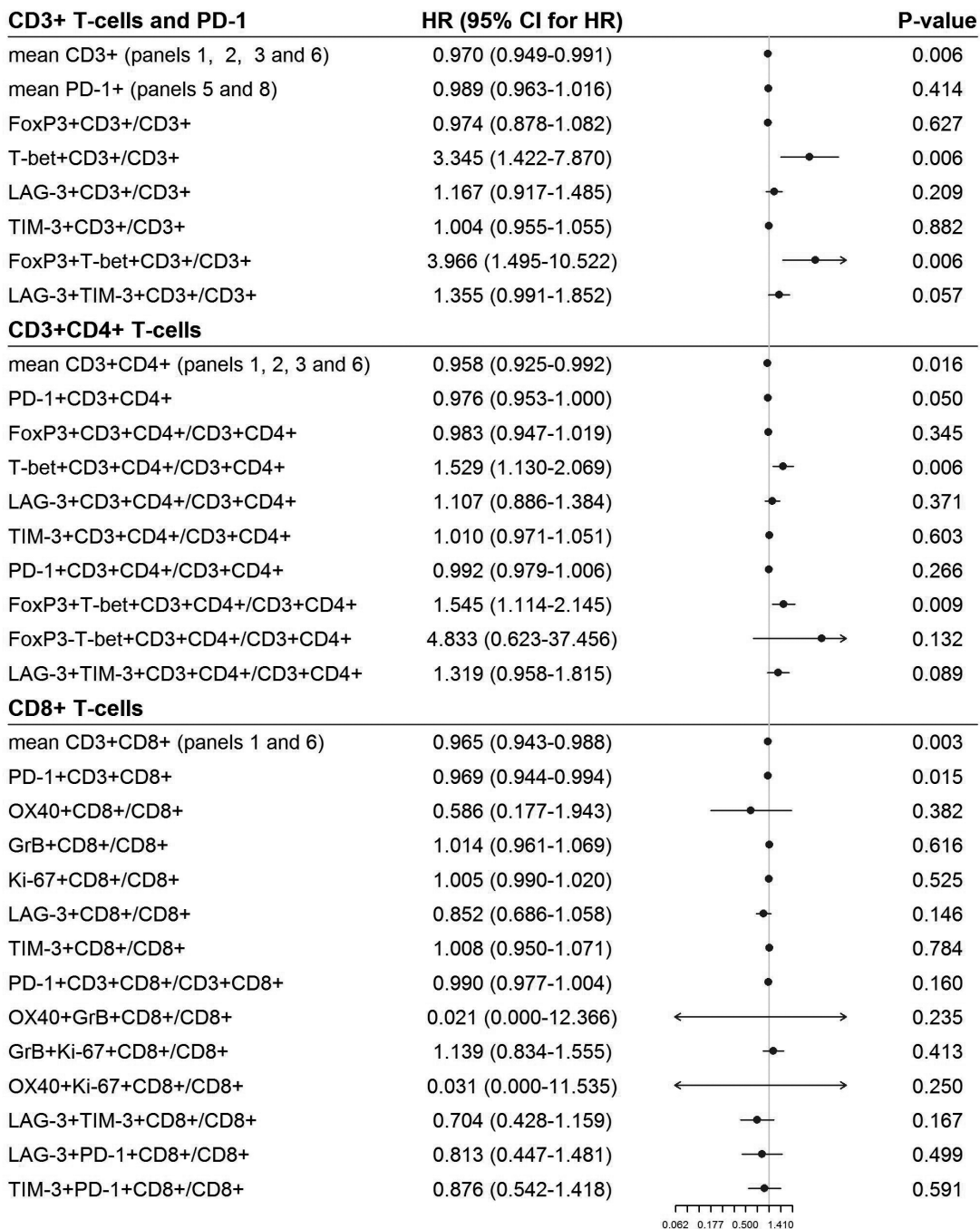
M.P. et al. unpublished results.



**Figure 9. The association of different clusters with DSS of T-DLBCL patients.** A forest plot with univariate analysis showing the association of higher expression of T-lymphocyte signature genes and T-cell cluster markers with significantly longer DSS of T-DBCL patients.

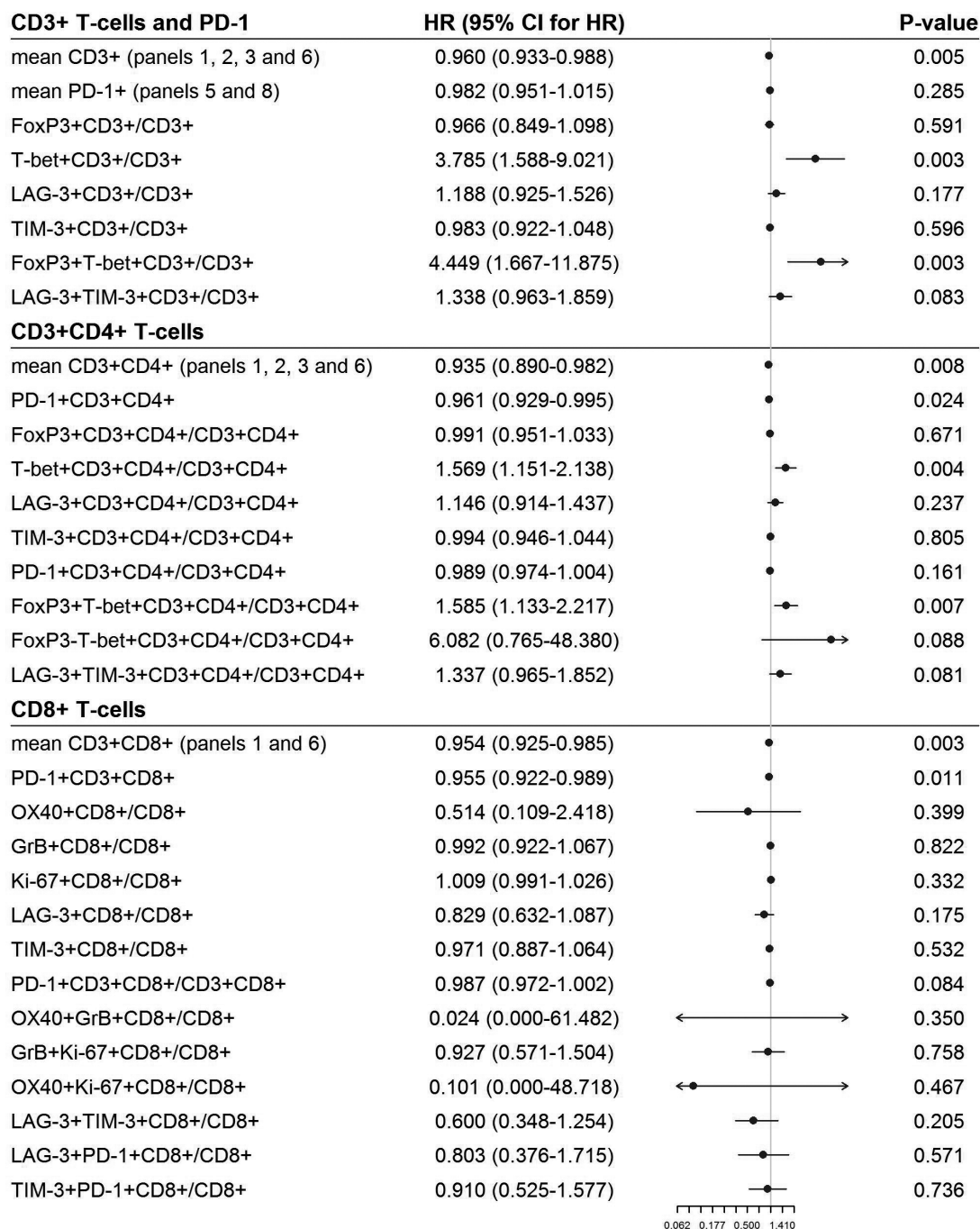
M.P. et al. unpublished results.



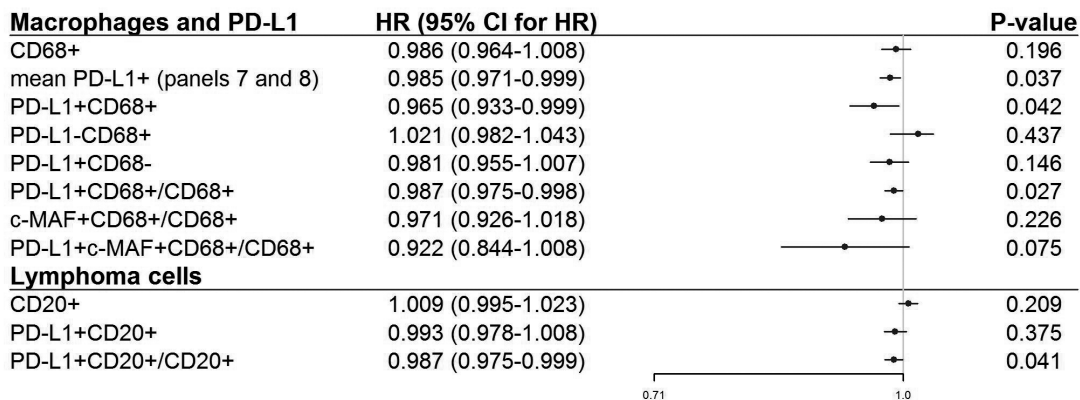


**Figure 10. The association of distinct TIL subtypes, their immunophenotypes, and PD-1<sup>+</sup> cells with OS of T-DLBCL patients.** A forest plot with univariate analysis using continuous variables showing the association of higher proportion of CD3<sup>+</sup> TILs in general, CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs, CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs, PD-1<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs as well as PD-1<sup>+</sup> CTLs with longer OS of T-DLBCL patients. Higher proportion of T-bet<sup>+</sup> and FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs from all CD3<sup>+</sup> TILs as well as from all CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs translated into significantly shorter OS of T-DLBCL patients. The proportion of FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs from all CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs did not have significant association with survival. M.P. et al. unpublished results.



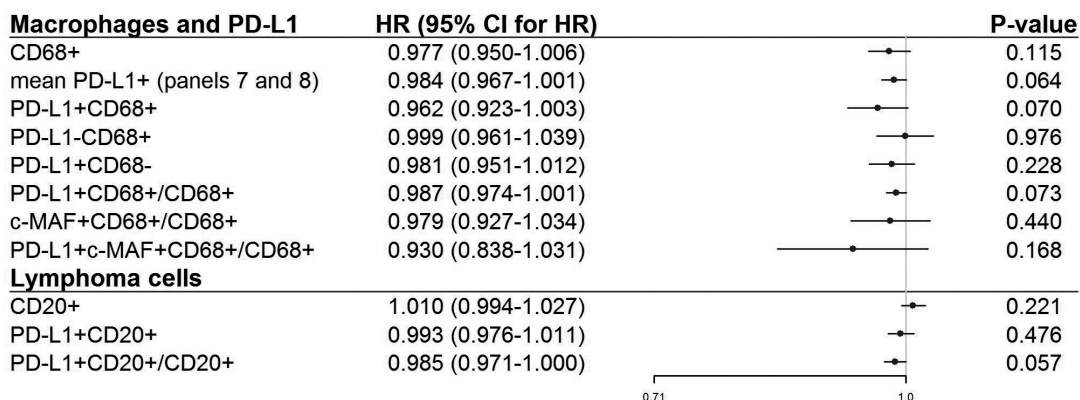


**Figure 11. The association of distinct TIL subtypes, their immunophenotypes, and PD-1<sup>+</sup> cells with DSS of T-DLBCL patients.** A forest plot with univariate analysis using continuous variables showing the association of higher proportion of CD3<sup>+</sup> TILs in general, CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs, CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs, PD-1<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs as well as PD-1<sup>+</sup> CTLs with longer DSS of T-DLBCL patients. Higher proportion of T-bet<sup>+</sup> and FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs from all CD3<sup>+</sup> TILs as well as from all CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs translated into significantly shorter DSS of T-DLBCL patients. The proportion of FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs from all CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs did not have significant association with survival. M.P. et al. unpublished results.



**Figure 12. The association of TAMS, lymphoma cells, and PD-L1<sup>+</sup> cells with OS of T-DLBCL patients.** A forest plot with univariate analysis using continuous variables showing the association of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> cells in general as well as PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs with longer OS of T-DLBCL patients. No association with survival could be seen with the proportion of PD-L1<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>-</sup> cells. However, higher proportion of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> lymphoma cells from all lymphoma cells as well as higher proportion of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs from all TAMs translated into longer OS of T-DLBCL patients.

M.P. et al. unpublished results.



**Figure 13. The association of TAMS, lymphoma cells, and PD-L1<sup>+</sup> cells with DSS of T-DLBCL patients.**

A forest plot with univariate analysis using continuous variables showing no significant associations of TAMs, lymphoma cells, and PD-L1<sup>+</sup> cells with the DSS of T-DLBCL patients.

M.P. et al. unpublished results.

**Table 12. Multivariate analysis of distinct signatures and immune cell subtypes with IPI.**

Variables	HR <sup>a</sup>	95% CI	p-value
T-lymphocyte signature (low vs. other)	3.267	1.406-7.590	0.006
IPI (3-5)	4.436	1.945-10.117	<0.001
T-cell cluster (group A vs. group B)	0.193	0.066-0.563	0.003
IPI (3-5)	6.382	3.001-13.573	<0.001
Exhausted phenotype cluster (group C vs. group D)	0.851	0.462-1.701	0.649
IPI (3-5)	4.878	2.408-9.787	<0.001
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1, 2, 3, and 6)	0.967	0.943-0.991	0.007
IPI (3-5)	5.340	2.624-10.866	<0.001
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1, 2, 3, and 6)	0.956	0.919-0.994	0.022
IPI (3-5)	5.272	2.588-10.741	<0.001
mean CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> (panels 1 and 6)	0.969	0.947-0.992	0.009
IPI (3-5)	5.252	2.583-10.680	<0.001
PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	2.654	1.261-5.586	0.010
IPI (3-5)	4.907	2.275-10.585	<0.001
PD-1 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup>	2.259	1.075-4.748	0.031
IPI (3-5)	4.971	2.314-10.678	<0.001
T-bet <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	1.525	1.100-2.114	0.001
IPI (3-5)	4.672	2.299-9.494	<0.001
FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> T-bet <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> /CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup>	4.540	2.238-9.211	<0.001
IPI (3-5)	1.533	1.077-2.181	0.018
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> CD68 <sup>+</sup>	2.214	1.054-4.650	0.036
IPI (3-5)	4.325	2.008-9.312	<0w.001
PD-L1 <sup>+</sup> CD68 <sup>+</sup> /CD68 <sup>+</sup>	2.275	1.054-4.909	0.036
IPI (3-5)	3.608	1.643-7.923	0.001
HR <sup>a</sup> , Hazard Ratio; CI, Confidence Interval; IPI, International Prognostic Index. M.P. et al. unpublished results.			

# 6 Discussion

PTL is a rare and aggressive lymphoma entity with a high tendency of CNS relapse and dismal outcome, typically presenting among elderly men and representing DLBCL histologically. Due to the rareness of the disease, no randomized clinical trials have been conducted in T-DLBCL, and the current standard of care is based on retrospective data and few prospective, phase II trials. During the last few years, chromosomal, gene expression profiling, and immunohistochemical studies have led to advancements in the understanding of lymphoma biology and the unique characteristics of T-DLBCL. The role of TME has been the focus of many recent lymphoma studies, and the impact of distinct immune cell subtypes and their immunophenotypes in the TME is gradually beginning to unfold. The characteristics and the impact of TME and the different tumor-infiltrating immune cell phenotypes in T-DLBCL have not, however, been thoroughly studied before.

In the lack of phase III trials, the data presented in this relatively large Nordic collaborative study in substudy I brings important information on the outcome of T-DLBCL patients treated with different treatment regimen and modalities. The findings of translational studies (substudies II-IV) identify a novel T-lymphocyte signature which clearly separates patients with different outcomes and responses to immunochemotherapy as well as present novel information on the content, distribution, and role of TILs, TAMs, and their immunophenotypes in T-DLBCL, further discovering subpopulations of distinct immune cell subtypes that have association with the survival of T-DLBCL patients.

## 6.1 Clinical data and different treatment modalities

T-DLBCL is known to present with a relatively high incidence of CNS relapses, resulting in poor patient survival [17,85]. Previous literature and clinical practice guidelines therefore recommend the use of CNS prophylaxis as part of the treatment in T-DLBCL [15,85,97,484]. In the lack of phase III trials, the optimal administration of CNS prophylaxis has not, however, been univocally defined, and especially the role of IT CNS-targeted chemotherapy has been controversial. Some retrospective series from the pre-rituximab era have reported improved PFS rates among patients treated with IT CNS-targeted chemotherapy but have not been able to further specify the beneficial role of IT administered chemotherapy [15,85]. Due to lack of evidence, at least in the Nordic countries, the use of IT CNS-targeted chemotherapy is not very common, and the data provided by our study gives more backbone to the decision of not including it in the treatment regimen of T-DLBCL patients [485].

The benefit of IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy in T-DLBCL has not been thoroughly studied. Although one of the conducted phase II trials included IT CNS-targeted chemotherapy as part of the treatment regimen and the other phase II trial included IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy, the results of these two independent studies cannot be compared and no assumptions can be drawn on the benefit of either treatment approach [15,16]. Considering the overall lack of evidence on the optimal administration of CNS-targeted chemotherapy in T-DLBCL, the results of our retrospective analysis showing significantly improved patient survival with

the addition of IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy seem particularly important. Additionally, our findings highlight the essential role of IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy in gaining better systemic control of T-DLBCL, in addition to the aim of reducing the risk of CNS relapse. Notable is also the finding that despite the commonly feared toxicity of IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy in elderly patients, this treatment modality translated into longer survival particularly among patients with advanced age at diagnosis.

The effect of rituximab on the survival of T-DLBCL patients and the risk of CNS relapse in T-DLBCL has not been proven and seems to be controversial [16,67,102,486-489]. However, rituximab is commonly included in the treatment regimen of T-DLBCL and the data from our study supports this policy, especially among high-risk patients. Treatment of the contralateral testis is already commonly considered crucial in the treatment of T-DLBCL patients and the findings in our study highly support this approach [15,101,490]. As a conclusion and based on our findings, the currently recognized standard of care with orchiectomy followed by anthracycline-based immunochemotherapy, IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy, and prophylactic treatment of the contralateral testis can be considered, at the moment, the most recommended first line treatment of T-DLBCL.

## 6.2 Biological findings and the TME

Previous genetic studies of T-DLBCL have been more or less focused on the COO and different pathway activation -related factors [74,103,127,199,201]. In DLBCL, different genetic signatures such as immune and host response signatures, stromal signatures, and lymphoma driver gene signatures have been shown to separate patients into distinct subgroups with different genetic aberrations, phenotypes, and response to treatment [108,146,193,194,491]. Our aim was to characterize immune-related factors and immune cell phenotypes in T-DLBCL, and we found a novel T-lymphocyte signature with 121 genes enriched for T-lymphocyte markers that could clearly separate T-DLBCL patients with different survival and distinct response to immunochemotherapy. This T-lymphocyte signature was shown to have prognostic impact also in an independent cohort of primary DLBCL patients, further highlighting the importance of the signature genes.

We show that high expression of individual T-lymphocyte surface markers such as *CD3D/E/G*, *CD4*, and *CD8A/B* translated into favorable outcome in T-DLBCL, emphasizing the prognostic role of TILs in the TME of T-DLBCL. As a proof of concept, we observed that the expression of T-lymphocyte surface marker genes correlated well with the expression of the corresponding genes on the protein level, and a higher proportion of TILs associated with significantly improved outcome of patients with T-DLBCL also based on the findings from our mIHC analysis. The favorable prognostic impact was seen with higher content of both CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs and CTLs, was independent of IPI, and was especially evident among immunochemotherapy-treated patients. These findings are in line with the previously reported association of high TIL content with better survival of patients with DLBCL, but, to our knowledge, the results on the prognostic impact of TILs in T-DLBCL have not been demonstrated before [213,216,217].

In line with previous findings on the common loss of *HLA* genes in T-DLBCL, we observed only a minority of the T-DLBCL patients' tumor tissue samples showing highly positive membranous staining of HLA class I and II proteins [91,92,204,205]. The previously reported studies

have, however, been conducted with fairly small numbers of T-DLBCL patients and have not been able to report an association of these findings with patient survival. With a considerably larger patient population, we were able to demonstrate that the low expression of *HLA* class I and II genes translated into worse prognosis and lower content of TILs among patients with T-DLBCL. These results further highlight the significant role of TILs in the TME of T-DLBCL and present a possible mechanism of immune evasion caused by disturbed antigen presentation that might lead to impaired recruitment of TILs in T-DLBCL.

In order to further characterize the subtypes of host immune cells in the TME of T-DLBCL, we performed several mIHC panels with different markers to detect distinct TIL and TAM immunophenotypes and the expression of activation and exhaustion markers as well as checkpoint molecules. Altogether, we observed great variation in the distribution of all studied host immune cells among the tumor tissue samples from different patients. Remarkable variation was also seen in the content of lymphoma cell immunophenotypes. To our knowledge, the findings on the host immune and tumor cell immunophenotypes and the variation of their content in T-DLBCL TME have not been previously reported, and our findings bring novel information on the diversity of the disease. We show that higher proportions of checkpoint receptor expressing PD-1<sup>+</sup> TILs associate with longer survival of patients with T-DLBCL. On the individual marker level, PD-1 was the only exhaustion marker significantly translating into better patient outcome, and the association with survival was most significant with the proportion to all cells (e.g. PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>) and less evident when analyzing the proportions of distinct TIL subtypes (e.g. PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>/CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>). In DLBCL, PD-1 expression has been associated with better clinical outcome, but as the studies have not been able to detect the expression of PD-1 to a distinct cell subpopulation, and as PD-1 is known to be expressed on other immune cells as well, the results cannot be directly compared to ours [321,331,467].

Although none of the other studied T-cell exhaustion markers had an association with survival of T-DLBCL patients, when analyzing the studied exhaustion markers combined, a clear trend towards longer survival could be seen among patients with higher overall expression of the exhaustion markers. We assume that this finding, first of all, emphasizes the overall strong favorable prognostic impact of high TIL content more than barely describes an exhausted or de-functioning state of TILs. On the other hand, it seems that the expression of markers that have been considered to describe a state of exhaustion can, perhaps, also demonstrate a certain state of activity of the cell. In line with this hypothesis are the recently published data on PD-1<sup>+</sup>, LAG-3<sup>+</sup>, and TIM-3<sup>+</sup> triple-positive CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs presenting with a highly activated and functional phenotype and negative correlation to tumor burden in murine tumor models [492]. The number and activation of these triple-positive CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs were shown to increase in response to anti-PD-L1 therapy [492]. In our patient material, the co-expression of LAG-3 and TIM-3 on CTLs did not have an effect on the outcome of T-DLBCL patients, but when co-expressed on CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs, they were shown to have an adverse impact on survival. Previous data on the co-expression of LAG-3 and TIM-3 on CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells are scarce and have been reported in infections such as HIV and some solid tumors [493-496]. Recently published results on colorectal cancer suggest the co-expression identifying a subgroup of potent CD4<sup>+</sup> T<sub>reg</sub>s that suppress the activity of macrophages in the TME [495]. Based on these results, it can be speculated whether the adverse prognostic impact of LAG-3<sup>+</sup>TIM-3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> TILs in T-DLBCL could be a result from T<sub>reg</sub>-mediate downregulation of TAM activity.



Despite the overall favorable prognostic impact of a high TIL content, a subgroup of T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs associated with significantly worse survival of T-DLBCL patients, independently of IPI and especially among immunochemotherapy-treated patients. The overall proportions of T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs were low, and it seems that the presence of even a small number of them is enough to have an adverse impact on patient outcome. Interestingly, the prognostic impact was particularly related to the presence of FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> double positive TILs, and the proportion of FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs did not correlate with patient survival. Based on previous literature, FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> double-positive TILs have been described as T<sub>reg</sub>s that are optimized for the suppression of Th1 cells [243,252,256]. We assume that the adverse impact of T-bet<sup>+</sup> TILs on the outcome of T-DLBCL patients is probably mainly due to the presence of these FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> double-positive Th1 cell suppressive T<sub>reg</sub>s. The presence of FoxP3<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> T<sub>reg</sub>s has also been recognized and associated to tumor growth in lung carcinoma but, to our knowledge, their proper functional role in tumors remains to be solved [497]. Taken together, our findings indicate that despite the overall favorable prognostic impact of TILs, the TME is very complex. The results suggest that distinct subpopulations of TILs, and perhaps more specifically, subpopulations of tumor-infiltrating T<sub>reg</sub>s, might interact with other host immune cells, leading to suppression of anti-tumor host immunity.

Studying the expression of checkpoint molecules on other tumor-infiltrating immune cells and tumor cells, we observed that altogether higher expression of PD-L1 translated into significantly longer survival of T-DLBCL patients. This association seems to be especially related to the expression on CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs, although also higher proportions of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> lymphoma cells seem to be advantageous. Interestingly, the content of PD-L1 expressing CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs correlated with the content of PD-1 expressing TILs. Taking into account previous reports on PD-L1 expression on tumor cells associating with immune escape and T-cell non-responsiveness, as well as promising preliminary results with PD-1 blockade therapy in T-DLBCL, our results seem somewhat paradoxical [209,288,476]. The PD-1–PD-L1 pathways have, however, been shown to be much more complicated, and besides PD-1, also additional binding sites to PD-L1 and PD-L2 have been reported [498–500]. Furthermore, PD-1 expression by TAMs has been shown to inhibit phagocytosis and tumor immunity, and blockade of the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway seems to reverse these impacts [443]. Altogether, our results highlight the diverse and possibly clinically relevant PD-1–PD-L1 signaling and interactions between TAMs and TILs. Since the significant association with survival was seen only with higher proportions of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs and not with the content of any other, M2-like, TAM phenotypes, it can be speculated whether the favorable prognostic impact of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs in T-DLBCL might be due to the presence of a subpopulation of M1-like PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs. At least it can be assumed that the association with survival is not restricted to M2-like phenotype PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs alone. These findings are in line with the previously reported association of CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs with longer survival of patients with DLBCL and bring novel information on the role of TAMs in T-DLBCL since, to our knowledge, no previous reports on the possible prognostic influence of TAMs have been published in T-DLBCL [220,221].

In our patient material, the overall beneficial role of TILs and PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs was especially evident among immunochemotherapy-treated T-DLBCL patients and can therefore relate to the crucial role of host immunity and the pre-existing TIL and TAM populations that can induce response to both chemotherapy agents and rituximab. The hypothesis is supported by previ-

ous findings on cyclophosphamide- and doxorubicin-induced anti-tumor immune response, macrophage-involved Ab-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity, as well as CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell- and CTL-dependent “vaccinal effect” of rituximab and alterations in the peripheral blood T-cell status upon immunochemotherapy [447-450,453,454,501,502]. Additionally, as HLA proteins are needed in proper antigen presentation and tumor cell recognition, loss of HLA protein expression may, in addition to facilitating lymphoma cells to escape from immunosurveillance, also lead to impaired recruitment of TILs and inadequate response to therapeutic agents [227,230].

## 6.3 Strengths and limitations

Even though this is one of the largest clinical cohorts reported in T-DLBCL, the number of patients in this study is still relatively low, which should be taken into account when interpreting the results of this study. Limitations of the Nordic collaborative study also include the retrospective analysis of the data and the potential patient selection bias caused by this approach. Due to the retrospective nature of the study, the patient material and their treatments are heterogeneous. The findings on the benefit of different treatment modalities need to be interpreted with caution since the relapse rate might be underestimated among the most fragile patients not necessarily actively diagnosed with a potential lymphoma relapse. Additionally, patients with the most comorbidities were most likely not treated with the most intense treatment modalities, possibly further impairing the results on the efficacy of the less toxic treatment approaches. As the overall incidence of CNS relapses was low in our patient material, evaluation of the possible effect of different treatment modalities on the risk of CNS relapse is very challenging.

The advantages of the biological studies presented in this thesis include the considerably high number of T-DLBCL patients with primary diagnostic tumor tissue available for the analysis compared to the previously published biological data on T-DLBCL. In addition, the mIHC technology used in this study provided us the opportunity of characterizing distinct immune cell subtypes, their immunophenotypes, and the localization of immune checkpoint and exhaustion markers more specifically than traditional IHC. The restrictions include the lack of functional analysis of different immune cell phenotypes and their interactions in the TME as well as limitations caused by the rareness of this malignancy. The number of patients treated with current standard of care including immunochemotherapy is inevitably low in the biological studies of this thesis, not necessarily enabling us to detect all significant associations of distinct immune cell subtypes and their immunophenotypes with clinical factors and patient outcome. Additionally, our data provides information on the TME of T-DLBCL at the time of diagnosis but leaves out the knowledge on possible changes in the contribution and role of the immune cells during lymphoma treatments.



## 6.4 Future perspectives

With the limitations related to the rareness of T-DLBCL, the possibility of evaluating different treatment modalities in a randomized phase III trial are limited, and the currently recognized standard of care seems justified based on several retrospective analyses and few phase II trials. The results from our Nordic collaborative study support the current treatment policy and highlight the importance of IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy. Future perspectives concerning clinical studies should, however, evaluate possible less toxic treatment modalities for the elderly more fragile patients not eligible for the current standard of care with an intense chemotherapy approach.

The findings of our biological studies give significant novel information on the genetic landscape as well as tumor-infiltrating immune cell subtypes, their immunophenotypes, distribution, and correlation to known clinical and biological risk factors and survival in T-DLBCL. Within the last years, the therapeutic landscape of both solid tumors and lymphomas has dramatically changed with the introduction of several new targeted therapies, including checkpoint inhibitors targeting the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway [472,503]. Based on preliminary results, the PD-1 Ab nivolumab seems promising also in T-DLBCL, and further studies are ongoing [476]. Abs targeting inhibitory receptors TIM-3 and LAG-3 have also been studied, and the findings suggest that the function of these receptors is reversible [251,339,348,496,504]. Based on data provided by our studies, future clinical trials should include patients with T-DLBCL in studies evaluating the effectiveness of these Abs. Furthermore, as mAbs are commonly much more well tolerated than chemotherapy, this might be one solution for providing effective personalized medicine treatment approaches also for elderly, more fragile patients in the future.

Future perspectives on biological studies should focus on further characterizing the functional role of distinct immune cell subtypes in the TME of T-DLBCL. Studying cell-to-cell interactions between  $T_{reg}$ s and other host immune cells such as TAMs and Th1 cells would be one interesting approach. The impact of treatments, especially immune checkpoint inhibitors, on the contribution and role of immune cells in the TME would bring important new information, and would require repetitive tumor biopsies also after and in between the treatments. Interactions between tumor cells and the host immune cells might also be different in T-DLBCL compared to other, primary DLBCLs presenting at sites that are not immune-privileged. As PCNSL is known to share several biological features with T-DLBCL and as the CNS relapse rate of T-DLBCL is known to be significantly high, another interesting aspect in the future would be to study the genetic landscape and the possible interactions between tumor cells and different host immune cells in tissue samples of T-DLBCL patients' CNS relapses and relapses outside of the CNS and the contralateral testis. Comparing the results with findings in PCNSL could perhaps further widen our understanding of these rare and unique lymphoma subtypes presenting at immune-privileged sites.

# 7 Summary

T-DLBCL is a rare and aggressive lymphoid malignancy with dismal prognosis and a high recurrence rate. Due to the lack of prospective randomized clinical trials the evidence on different treatment modalities has been frail. The role of the TME, more specifically TAMs, TILs, and T-cell exhaustion, has been uncharacterized. The aim of this study was to evaluate the treatment results of T-DLBCL patients and to characterize the role and prognostic value of the TME in T-DLBCL.

1. The results of this thesis support the use of the currently recognized standard of care with anthracycline-based immunochemotherapy combined with IV CNS-targeted chemotherapy and prophylactic treatment of the contralateral testis as the first line treatment of T-DLBCL patients.
2. T-cell inflamed TME associates with favorable survival in T-DLBCL.
3. The content of different TIL immunophenotypes varies between T-DLBCL patients. Higher content of TILs expressing PD-1 associates with longer survival, while subpopulations of  $T_{reg}$ s predict worse outcome of patients with T-DLBCL.
4. High content of PD-1<sup>+</sup> TILs correlates with the proportions of PD-L1<sup>+</sup> TAMs and translates into longer survival of patients with T-DLBCL.

Future studies are needed to further characterize the functional roles of distinct tumor-infiltrating immune cells in T-DLBCL, and to evaluate novel and targeted therapeutic options also for elderly, more fragile patients with T-DLBCL.

# Acknowledgements

This study was carried out at Group Leppä, Applied Tumor Genomics Research Program Unit, Faculty of Medicine, University of Helsinki, and at the Department of Oncology, Tampere University Hospital, during 2014–2019.

I owe my deepest gratitude to my principal supervisor, Professor Sirpa Leppä, for welcoming me in her group and for supporting me with her highly professional, compassionate, and valuable guidance throughout my Ph.D. studies. She is the head and the leading force of group Leppä and guides us with wisdom and a warm heart. I highly admire her remarkably broad knowledge on lymphomas and her enthusiasm for research. Somehow, she always managed to find the time for me even though I was further away, and the Skype-sessions with her were always a pleasure, no matter what time of the night. I highly appreciate all her support and feel extremely fortunate for having her as my supervisor.

I am very grateful to my supervisor in Tampere, Professor Emerita Pirkko-Liisa Kellokumpu-Lehtinen. Her participation and support have been of great value for me. I truly admire her amazing career and the warmth with which she welcomed me as a young resident and researcher to become part of the clinic and the fascinating world of oncology. Her wisdom in life and science is something we should all learn from.

I would like to express many thanks to both of the pre-examiners, Associate Professor Kristina Drott, and Docent Jussi Koivunen, for their careful review and valuable comments on the manuscript. I would also like to thank all of my co-authors for their valuable contribution to the studies, as well as the members of my Ph.D. training follow-up group, Professor Ari Ristimäki and Kaisa Sunela, MD, Ph.D., for attending the regular meetings and for providing their support throughout my Ph.D. studies.

I am very grateful to the head of the Oncology Department in Tampere for their support in facilitating my research. The Finnish Oncology Association, Pirkanmaa Cancer Society, Eino Saarinen and Seppo Nieminen Legacy Foundations as well as Emil Aaltonen and Ida Montin Foundations are acknowledged for their financial support.

I would like to thank all the members of Group Leppä. I feel privileged and honored to be a part of the group. In addition to giving me inspiration and support in research, the members of the group have all become dear friends to me. Collaborating and spending time with them is always empowering and joyful. Special thanks belong to Susanna Mannisto, MD, Ph.D., for her assistance and support, to Docent Suvi-Katri Leivonen for her patience and for all of her help in numerous issues, and to Marika Tuukkanen, B.E., especially for her assistance with baby care in the lab.

I would like to warmly thank all my dear colleagues, nurses, and all the other personnel in Radius, Tampere. I thank them all for the morning smiles, shared problems, long hours, and laughter. I could not wish for a better community to work with. Special thanks belong to our “co-Ph.D. student group”, and especially to Hanna, Jarkko, Kaisa, and Tiina for their support, encouragement, and friendship.

I am very grateful to all the people who have helped me with finding the time for research. Without their help in our everyday life none of this work could have been possible. I thank

Anna and Jari for their help in the mornings; Sanna and Tuomas for the various afternoons; Anu and Ilkka, Eerika and Wille, Merja and Tero, as well as Tarja and Marko for the co-ice hockey parenting; and all the other Pispala-Tahmela parents for their friendship and all the help with the boys during my working hours. Thank you Anu, Hanna, Kerttu, and Sanna for the jogs that were essential for both body and soul. Thank you Chynna, Cora-Lee, Emmiina, and Heini for taking care of the boys and for being dear friends to our family. All the other parents in the boys' ice hockey teams are acknowledged for their assistance and warm hearts.

I would like to thank my parents-in law as well as my sister-in-law Anna, her husband Mikko, and their two children for their support and help during my Helsinki trips. I thank my close friends Sonja and Antti and all my other dear friends in Helsinki and Turku who always had bed & breakfast ready for me (and Lauri) during my research visits. I wish to express my deepest gratitude to my dear friends Johanna, Marjo, and Riika, as well as their spouses and children, for their friendship and for the support in life that is of the highest value for me. I would also like to thank Riika for her talented design of the cover of this thesis book. My brother Ville, her wife and my fellow student at medical school Minna, and their three children are acknowledged for their friendship and support.

Warm, special thanks belong to my parents for their 100% trust and support and for all the amazing help with the boys. They have been irreplaceable, and I thank them with all my heart.

None of this work would have been possible without my beloved husband and our three boys. Thank you, Ville, for never questioning my desire to work and do research. You put it well by saying that I do it 'for the love of the game'. Thank you Ilmari, Lauri, and Valtteri for bringing sunshine and happiness to all of my days. With all my heart, I thank these four men of my life for their unconditional love. You mean the world to me.

Tampere, October 2019

Marjukka Pollari

# References

- 1 Hodgkin: On some Morbid Appearances of the Absorbent Glands and Spleen. *Med Chir Trans* 1832;17:68-114.
- 2 Steidl C: Exposing Hodgkin-Reed-Sternberg cells. *Blood* 2017;129:6-7.
- 3 Sheehan WW, Rappaport H: Morphological criteria in the classification of the malignant lymphomas. *Proc Natl Cancer Conf* 1970;6:59-71.
- 4 Lennert K: Classification and morphology of non-Hodgkin's lymphomas. *Hamatol Bluttransfus* 1976;18:145-150.
- 5 Harris NL, Jaffe ES, Stein H, Banks PM, Chan JK, Cleary ML, Delsol G, De Wolf-Peters C, Falini B, Gatter KC, et al.: A revised European-American classification of lymphoid neoplasms: a proposal from the International Lymphoma Study Group. *Blood* 1994;84:1361-1392.
- 6 Swerdlow S, Campo E, Harris N, Jaffe E, Pileri S, Stein H, Thiele J: WHO Classification of Tumours of Haemato-poietic and Lymphoid Tissues, Revised 4th Edition. Lyon, France, IARC, 2017.
- 7 d'Amore F, Gaulard P, Trumper L, Corradini P, Kim WS, Specht L, Bjerregaard Pedersen M, Ladetto M, Committee EG: Peripheral T-cell lymphomas: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2015;26 Suppl 5:108-115.
- 8 Tilly H, Gomes da Silva M, Vitolo U, Jack A, Meignan M, Lopez-Guillermo A, Walewski J, Andre M, Johnson PW, Pfreundschuh M, Ladetto M, Committee EG: Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL): ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2015;26 Suppl 5:116-125.
- 9 Cheah CY, Wirth A, Seymour JF: Primary testicular lymphoma. *Blood* 2014;123:486-493.
- 10 Vitolo U, Ferreri AJ, Zucca E: Primary testicular lymphoma. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* 2008;65:183-189.
- 11 Duncan PR, Checa F, Gowing NF, McElwain TJ, Peckham MJ: Extranodal non-Hodgkin's lymphoma presenting in the testicle: a clinical and pathologic study of 24 cases. *Cancer* 1980;45:1578-1584.
- 12 Zucca E, Roggero E, Bertoni F, Cavalli F: Primary extranodal non-Hodgkin's lymphomas. Part 1: Gastrointestinal, cutaneous and genitourinary lymphomas. *Ann Oncol* 1997;8:727-737.
- 13 Turner RR, Colby TV, MacKintosh FR: Testicular lymphomas: a clinicopathologic study of 35 cases. *Cancer* 1981;48:2095-2102.
- 14 Doll DC, Weiss RB: Malignant lymphoma of the testis. *Am J Med* 1986;81:515-524.
- 15 Vitolo U, Chiappella A, Ferreri AJ, Martelli M, Baldi I, Balzarotti M, Bottelli C, Conconi A, Gomez H, Lopez-Guillermo A, Martinelli G, Merli F, Novero D, Orsucci L, Pavone V, Ricardi U, Storti S, Gospodarowicz MK, Cavalli F, Sarris AH, Zucca E: First-line treatment for primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma with rituximab-CHOP, CNS prophylaxis, and contralateral testis irradiation: final results of an international phase II trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:2766-2772.
- 16 Aviles A, Nambo MJ, Cleto S, Neri N, Huerta-Guzman J: Rituximab and dose-dense chemotherapy in primary testicular lymphoma. *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma* 2009;9:386-389.
- 17 Fonseca R, Habermann TM, Colgan JP, O'Neill BP, White WL, Witzig TE, Egan KS, Martenson JA, Burgart LJ, Inwards DJ: Testicular lymphoma is associated with a high incidence of extranodal recurrence. *Cancer* 2000;88:154-161.
- 18 Kumar D, Xu ML: Microenvironment Cell Contribution to Lymphoma Immunity. *Front Oncol* 2018;8:288.
- 19 Ansell SM, Lesokhin AM, Borrello I, Halwani A, Scott EC, Gutierrez M, Schuster SJ, Millenson MM, Cattrly D, Freeman GJ, Rodig SJ, Chapuy B, Ligon AH, Zhu L, Grosso JF, Kim SY, Timmerman JM, Shipp MA, Armand P: PD-1 blockade with nivolumab in relapsed or refractory Hodgkin's lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* 2015;372:311-319.
- 20 Chen DS, Mellman I: Elements of cancer immunity and the cancer-immune set point. *Nature* 2017;541:321-330.
- 21 Eyre TA, Collins GP: Immune checkpoint inhibition in lymphoid disease. *Br J Haematol* 2015;170:291-304.
- 22 Suan D, Sundling C, Brink R: Plasma cell and memory B cell differentiation from the germinal center. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2017;45:97-102.
- 23 von Andrian UH, Mempel TR: Homing and cellular traffic in lymph nodes. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2003;3:867-878.
- 24 Girard JP, Springer TA: High endothelial venules (HEVs): specialized endothelium for lymphocyte migration. *Immunol Today* 1995;16:449-457.

- 25 Batista FD, Harwood NE: The who, how and where of antigen presentation to B cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2009;9:15-27.
- 26 Lanzavecchia A: Antigen-specific interaction between T and B cells. *Nature* 1985;314:537-539.
- 27 McHeyzer-Williams M, Okitsu S, Wang N, McHeyzer-Williams L: Molecular programming of B cell memory. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2011;12:24-34.
- 28 Toyama H, Okada S, Hatano M, Takahashi Y, Takeda N, Ichii H, Takemori T, Kuroda Y, Tokuhisa T: Memory B cells without somatic hypermutation are generated from Bcl6-deficient B cells. *Immunity* 2002;17:329-339.
- 29 Victora GD, Nussenzweig MC: Germinal centers. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2012;30:429-457.
- 30 MacLennan IC: Germinal centers. *Annu Rev Immunol* 1994;12:117-139.
- 31 Gitlin AD, Shulman Z, Nussenzweig MC: Clonal selection in the germinal centre by regulated proliferation and hypermutation. *Nature* 2014;509:637-640.
- 32 Kocks C, Rajewsky K: Stepwise intraclonal maturation of antibody affinity through somatic hypermutation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1988;85:8206-8210.
- 33 Kaji T, Ishige A, Hikida M, Taka J, Hijikata A, Kubo M, Nagashima T, Takahashi Y, Kurosaki T, Okada M, Ohara O, Rajewsky K, Takemori T: Distinct cellular pathways select germline-encoded and somatically mutated antibodies into immunological memory. *J Exp Med* 2012;209:2079-2097.
- 34 Rajewsky K: Clonal selection and learning in the antibody system. *Nature* 1996;381:751-758.
- 35 Schwickert TA, Victora GD, Fooksman DR, Kamphorst AO, Mugnier MR, Gitlin AD, Dustin ML, Nussenzweig MC: A dynamic T cell-limited checkpoint regulates affinity-dependent B cell entry into the germinal center. *J Exp Med* 2011;208:1243-1252.
- 36 Shaffer AL, 3rd, Young RM, Staudt LM: Pathogenesis of human B cell lymphomas. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2012;30:565-610.
- 37 Hanahan D, Weinberg RA: Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* 2011;144:646-674.
- 38 Scott DW, Gascoyne RD: The tumour microenvironment in B cell lymphomas. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2014;14:517-534.
- 39 Alizadeh AA, Eisen MB, Davis RE, Ma C, Lossos IS, Rosenwald A, Boldrick JC, Sabet H, Tran T, Yu X, Powell JI, Yang L, Marti GE, Moore T, Hudson J, Jr., Lu L, Lewis DB, Tibshirani R, Sherlock G, Chan WC, Greiner TC, Weisenburger DD, Armitage JO, Warnke R, Levy R, Wilson W, Grever MR, Byrd JC, Botstein D, Brown PO, Staudt LM: Distinct types of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma identified by gene expression profiling. *Nature* 2000;403:503-511.
- 40 Wright G, Tan B, Rosenwald A, Hurt EH, Wiestner A, Staudt LM: A gene expression-based method to diagnose clinically distinct subgroups of diffuse large B cell lymphoma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2003;100:9991-9996.
- 41 Victora GD, Dominguez-Sola D, Holmes AB, Deroubais S, Dalla-Favera R, Nussenzweig MC: Identification of human germinal center light and dark zone cells and their relationship to human B-cell lymphomas. *Blood* 2012;120:2240-2248.
- 42 Jares P, Colomer D, Campo E: Molecular pathogenesis of mantle cell lymphoma. *J Clin Invest* 2012;122:3416-3423.
- 43 Isaacson PG, Du MQ: MALT lymphoma: from morphology to molecules. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2004;4:644-653.
- 44 Pasanen A, Meriranta L, Leppä S: B-solulyfymoomien geenivirheiden kliininen merkitys. *Duodecim* 2017;133:839-846.
- 45 Staudt LM: Oncogenic activation of NF-kappaB. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* 2010;2:a000109.
- 46 Baldwin AS: Control of oncogenesis and cancer therapy resistance by the transcription factor NF-kappaB. *J Clin Invest* 2001;107:241-246.
- 47 Davis RE, Ngo VN, Lenz G, Tolar P, Young RM, Romesser PB, Kohlhammer H, Lamy L, Zhao H, Yang Y, Xu W, Shaffer AL, Wright G, Xiao W, Powell J, Jiang JK, Thomas CJ, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Muller-Hermelink HK, Gascoyne RD, Connors JM, Johnson NA, Rimsza LM, Campo E, Jaffe ES, Wilson WH, Delabie J, Smeland EB, Fisher RI, Braziel RM, Tubbs RR, Cook JR, Weisenburger DD, Chan WC, Pierce SK, Staudt LM: Chronic active B-cell-receptor signalling in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Nature* 2010;463:88-92.
- 48 Bajpai UD, Zhang K, Teutsch M, Sen R, Wortis HH: Bruton's tyrosine kinase links the B cell receptor to nuclear factor kappaB activation. *J Exp Med* 2000;191:1735-1744.

- 49 Lenz G, Davis RE, Ngo VN, Lam L, George TC, Wright GW, Dave SS, Zhao H, Xu W, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Muller-Hermelink HK, Gascoyne RD, Connors JM, Rimsza LM, Campo E, Jaffe ES, Delabie J, Smeland EB, Fisher RI, Chan WC, Staudt LM: Oncogenic CARD11 mutations in human diffuse large B cell lymphoma. *Science* 2008;319:1676-1679.
- 50 Thome M, Charton JE, Pelzer C, Hailfinger S: Antigen receptor signaling to NF-kappaB via CARMA1, BCL10, and MALT1. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* 2010;2:a003004.
- 51 Coornaert B, Baens M, Heyninck K, Bekaert T, Haegman M, Staal J, Sun L, Chen ZJ, Marynen P, Beyaert R: T cell antigen receptor stimulation induces MALT1 paracaspase-mediated cleavage of the NF-kappaB inhibitor A20. *Nat Immunol* 2008;9:263-271.
- 52 Staal J, Bekaert T, Beyaert R: Regulation of NF-kappaB signaling by caspases and MALT1 paracaspase. *Cell Res* 2011;21:40-54.
- 53 Ferch U, Kloos B, Gewies A, Pfander V, Duwel M, Peschel C, Krappmann D, Ruland J: Inhibition of MALT1 protease activity is selectively toxic for activated B cell-like diffuse large B cell lymphoma cells. *J Exp Med* 2009;206:2313-2320.
- 54 Rosebeck S, Madden L, Jin X, Gu S, Apel IJ, Appert A, Hamoudi RA, Noels H, Sagaert X, Van Loo P, Baens M, Du MQ, Lucas PC, McAllister-Lucas LM: Cleavage of NIK by the API2-MALT1 fusion oncoprotein leads to non-canonical NF-kappaB activation. *Science* 2011;331:468-472.
- 55 Clark MR, Tanaka A, Powers SE, Veselits M: Receptors, subcellular compartments and the regulation of peripheral B cell responses: the illuminating state of anergy. *Mol Immunol* 2011;48:1281-1286.
- 56 Dal Porto JM, Gauld SB, Merrell KT, Mills D, Pugh-Bernard AE, Cambier J: B cell antigen receptor signaling 101. *Mol Immunol* 2004;41:599-613.
- 57 Tolar P, Hanna J, Krueger PD, Pierce SK: The constant region of the membrane immunoglobulin mediates B cell-receptor clustering and signaling in response to membrane antigens. *Immunity* 2009;30:44-55.
- 58 Christensen SR, Shupe J, Nickerson K, Kashgarian M, Flavell RA, Shlomchik MJ: Toll-like receptor 7 and TLR9 dictate autoantibody specificity and have opposing inflammatory and regulatory roles in a murine model of lupus. *Immunity* 2006;25:417-428.
- 59 Krieg AM, Vollmer J: Toll-like receptors 7, 8, and 9: linking innate immunity to autoimmunity. *Immunol Rev* 2007;220:251-269.
- 60 Leadbetter EA, Rifkin IR, Hohlbaum AM, Beaudette BC, Shlomchik MJ, Marshak-Rothstein A: Chromatin-IgG complexes activate B cells by dual engagement of IgM and Toll-like receptors. *Nature* 2002;416:603-607.
- 61 Iwasaki A, Medzhitov R: Regulation of adaptive immunity by the innate immune system. *Science* 2010;327:291-295.
- 62 Jiang Z, Georgel P, Li C, Choe J, Crozat K, Rutschmann S, Du X, Bigby T, Mudd S, Sovath S, Wilson IA, Olson A, Beutler B: Details of Toll-like receptor:adapter interaction revealed by germ-line mutagenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2006;103:10961-10966.
- 63 Ngo VN, Young RM, Schmitz R, Jhavar S, Xiao W, Lim KH, Kohlhammer H, Xu W, Yang Y, Zhao H, Shaffer AL, Romesser P, Wright G, Powell J, Rosenwald A, Muller-Hermelink HK, Ott G, Gascoyne RD, Connors JM, Rimsza LM, Campo E, Jaffe ES, Delabie J, Smeland EB, Fisher RI, Braziel RM, Tubbs RR, Cook JR, Weisenburger DD, Chan WC, Staudt LM: Oncogenically active MYD88 mutations in human lymphoma. *Nature* 2011;470:115-119.
- 64 Young RM, Shaffer AL, 3rd, Phelan JD, Staudt LM: B-cell receptor signaling in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Semin Hematol* 2015;52:77-85.
- 65 Hans CP, Weisenburger DD, Greiner TC, Gascoyne RD, Delabie J, Ott G, Muller-Hermelink HK, Campo E, Braziel RM, Jaffe ES, Pan Z, Farinha P, Smith LM, Falini B, Banham AH, Rosenwald A, Staudt LM, Connors JM, Armitage JO, Chan WC: Confirmation of the molecular classification of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma by immunohistochemistry using a tissue microarray. *Blood* 2004;103:275-282.
- 66 Lagrange JL, Ramaioli A, Theodore CH, Terrier-Lacombe MJ, Beckendorf V, Biron P, Chevreau CH, Chinot-Charrot P, Dumont J, Delobel-Deroide A, D'Anjou J, Chassagne C, Parache RM, Karsenty JM, Mercier J, Droz JP, Radiation Therapy G, the Genito-Urinary Group of the French Federation of Cancer C: Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the testis: a retrospective study of 84 patients treated in the French anticancer centres. *Ann Oncol* 2001;12:1313-1319.

- 67 Gundrum JD, Mathiason MA, Moore DB, Go RS: Primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: a population-based study on the incidence, natural history, and survival comparison with primary nodal counterpart before and after the introduction of rituximab. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:5227-5232.
- 68 Moller MB, d'Amore F, Christensen BE: Testicular lymphoma: a population-based study of incidence, clinicopathological correlations and prognosis. The Danish Lymphoma Study Group, LYFO. *Eur J Cancer* 1994;30A:1760-1764.
- 69 Hasselblom S, Ridell B, Wedel H, Norrby K, Sender Baum M, Ekman T: Testicular lymphoma--a retrospective, population-based, clinical and immunohistochemical study. *Acta Oncol* 2004;43:758-765.
- 70 Kemmerling R, Stintzing S, Muhlmann J, Dietze O, Neureiter D: Primary testicular lymphoma: a strictly homogeneous hematological disease? *Oncol Rep* 2010;23:1261-1267.
- 71 Ferry JA, Harris NL, Young RH, Coen J, Zietman A, Scully RE: Malignant lymphoma of the testis, epididymis, and spermatic cord. A clinicopathologic study of 69 cases with immunophenotypic analysis. *Am J Surg Pathol* 1994;18:376-390.
- 72 Ollila TA, Olszewski AJ: Extranodal Diffuse Large B Cell Lymphoma: Molecular Features, Prognosis, and Risk of Central Nervous System Recurrence. *Curr Treat Options Oncol* 2018;19:38.
- 73 Twa DDW, Mottok A, Savage KJ, Steidl C: The pathobiology of primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: Implications for novel therapies. *Blood Rev* 2018;32:249-255.
- 74 Chapuy B, Roemer MG, Stewart C, Tan Y, Abo RP, Zhang L, Dunford AJ, Meredith DM, Thorner AR, Jordanova ES, Liu G, Feuerhake F, Ducar MD, Illerhaus G, Gusenleitner D, Linden EA, Sun HH, Homer H, Aono M, Pinkus GS, Ligon AH, Ligon KL, Ferry JA, Freeman GJ, van Hummelen P, Golub TR, Getz G, Rodig SJ, de Jong D, Monti S, Shipp MA: Targetable genetic features of primary testicular and primary central nervous system lymphomas. *Blood* 2016;127:869-881.
- 75 Heller KN, Teruya-Feldstein J, La Quaglia MP, Wexler LH: Primary follicular lymphoma of the testis: excellent outcome following surgical resection without adjuvant chemotherapy. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* 2004;26:104-107.
- 76 Kremer M, Ott G, Nathrath M, Specht K, Stecker K, Alexiou C, Quintanilla-Martinez L, Fend F: Primary extramedullary plasmacytoma and multiple myeloma: phenotypic differences revealed by immunohistochemical analysis. *J Pathol* 2005;205:92-101.
- 77 Ferry JA, Young RH, Scully RE: Testicular and epididymal plasmacytoma: a report of 7 cases, including three that were the initial manifestation of plasma cell myeloma. *Am J Surg Pathol* 1997;21:590-598.
- 78 Chan JK, Tsang WY, Lau WH, Cheung MM, Ng WF, Yuen WC, Ng CS: Aggressive T/natural killer cell lymphoma presenting as testicular tumor. *Cancer* 1996;77:1198-1205.
- 79 Root M, Wang TY, Hescok H, Parker M, Hudson P, Balducci L: Burkitt's lymphoma of the testicle: report of 2 cases occurring in elderly patients. *J Urol* 1990;144:1239-1241.
- 80 Zhang WL, Ma S, Jug R, Li F, Wang E, Zhao HY, Xu HT, Cai L, Yu CQ, Shen S, Yang LH: Primary testicular natural killer/T-cell lymphoma: A CARE-case report and review of literature. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2018;97:e0181.
- 81 Hasselblom S, Ridell B, Wedel H, Norrby K, Sender Baum M, Ekman T: Testicular lymphoma--a retrospective, population-based, clinical and immunohistochemical study. *Acta Oncol* 2004;43:758-765.
- 82 Seymour JF, Solomon B, Wolf MM, Januszczewicz EH, Wirth A, Prince HM: Primary large-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the testis: a retrospective analysis of patterns of failure and prognostic factors. *Clin Lymphoma* 2001;2:109-115.
- 83 Crellin AM, Hudson BV, Bennett MH, Harland S, Hudson GV: Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the testis. *Radiother Oncol* 1993;27:99-106.
- 84 Verma N, Chaudhary UB, Costa LJ, Gudena V, Lazarchick J: Primary testicular lymphoma and AIDS. *Ann Clin Lab Sci* 2010;40:75-79.
- 85 Zucca E, Conconi A, Mughal TI, Sarris AH, Seymour JF, Vitolo U, Klasa R, Ozsahin M, Mead GM, Gianni MA, Cortelazzo S, Ferreri AJ, Ambrosetti A, Martelli M, Thieblemont C, Moreno HG, Pinotti G, Martinelli G, Mozzana R, Grisanti S, Provencio M, Balzarotti M, Laveder F, Oltean G, Callea V, Roy P, Cavalli F, Gospodarowicz MK, International Extranodal Lymphoma Study G: Patterns of outcome and prognostic factors in primary large-cell lymphoma of the testis in a survey by the International Extranodal Lymphoma Study Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:20-27.



- 86 Read G: Lymphomas of the testis-results of treatment 1960-77. *Clin Radiol* 1981;32:687-692.
- 87 Cote TR, Biggar RJ, Rosenberg PS, Devesa SS, Percy C, Yellin FJ, Lemp G, Hardy C, Geodert JJ, Blattner WA: Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma among people with AIDS: incidence, presentation and public health burden. *AIDS/Cancer Study Group. Int J Cancer* 1997;73:645-650.
- 88 Bart J, Groen HJ, van der Graaf WT, Hollema H, Hendrikse NH, Vaalburg W, Sleijfer DT, de Vries EG: An oncological view on the blood-testis barrier. *Lancet Oncol* 2002;3:357-363.
- 89 Mital P, Hinton BT, Dufour JM: The blood-testis and blood-epididymis barriers are more than just their tight junctions. *Biol Reprod* 2011;84:851-858.
- 90 Fijak M, Bhushan S, Meinhardt A: Immunoprivileged sites: the testis. *Methods Mol Biol* 2011;677:459-470.
- 91 Booman M, Douwes J, Glas AM, Riemersma SA, Jordanova ES, Kok K, Rosenwald A, de Jong D, Schuurin E, Kluin PM: Mechanisms and effects of loss of human leukocyte antigen class II expression in immune-privileged site-associated B-cell lymphoma. *Clin Cancer Res* 2006;12:2698-2705.
- 92 Riemersma SA, Jordanova ES, Schop RF, Philippo K, Looijenga LH, Schuurin E, Kluin PM: Extensive genetic alterations of the HLA region, including homozygous deletions of HLA class II genes in B-cell lymphomas arising in immune-privileged sites. *Blood* 2000;96:3569-3577.
- 93 Taniguchi M, Oka K, Hiasa A, Yamaguchi M, Ohno T, Kita K, Shiku H: De novo CD5+ diffuse large B-cell lymphomas express VH genes with somatic mutation. *Blood* 1998;91:1145-1151.
- 94 Thompsett AR, Ellison DW, Stevenson FK, Zhu D: V(H) gene sequences from primary central nervous system lymphomas indicate derivation from highly mutated germinal center B cells with ongoing mutational activity. *Blood* 1999;94:1738-1746.
- 95 Horne MJ, Adeniran AJ: Primary diffuse large B-cell lymphoma of the testis. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 2011;135:1363-1367.
- 96 Carbone PP, Kaplan HS, Musshoff K, Smithers DW, Tubiana M: Report of the Committee on Hodgkin's Disease Staging Classification. *Cancer Res* 1971;31:1860-1861.
- 97 Vitolo U, Seymour JF, Martelli M, Illerhaus G, Illidge T, Zucca E, Campo E, Ladetto M, Committee EG: Extranodal diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) and primary mediastinal B-cell lymphoma: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2016;27:91-102.
- 98 Ikeda Y, Nakazawa S, Kudo M: Intracranial malignant lymphoma developing 20 years after total removal of testicular malignant lymphoma--case report. *Neurol Med Chir (Tokyo)* 1986;26:68-70.
- 99 Sin KM, Ho SK, Wong BY, Gill H, Khong PL, Lee EY: Beyond the lymph nodes: FDG-PET/CT in primary extranodal lymphoma. *Clin Imaging* 2017;42:25-33.
- 100 International Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma Prognostic Factors P: A predictive model for aggressive non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* 1993;329:987-994.
- 101 Tokiya R, Yoden E, Konishi K, Kamitani N, Hiratsuka J, Koresawa R, Hirose T, Sano F, Tokunaga H, Kondo T, Wada H, Sugihara T: Efficacy of prophylactic irradiation to the contralateral testis for patients with advanced-stage primary testicular lymphoma: an analysis of outcomes at a single institution. *Int J Hematol* 2017;106:533-540.
- 102 Kridel R, Telio D, Villa D, Sehn LH, Gerrie AS, Shenkier T, Klasa R, Slack GW, Tan K, Gascoyne RD, Connors JM, Savage KJ: Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma with testicular involvement: outcome and risk of CNS relapse in the rituximab era. *Br J Haematol* 2017;176:210-221.
- 103 Deng L, Xu-Monette ZY, Loghavi S, Manyam GC, Xia Y, Visco C, Huh J, Zhang L, Zhai Q, Wang Y, Qiu L, Dybkaer K, Chiu A, Perry AM, Zhang S, Tzankov A, Rao H, Abramson J, Sohani AR, Xu M, Hsi ED, Zhu J, Ponzoni M, Wang S, Li L, Zhang M, Ferreri AJ, Parsons BM, Li Y, Piris MA, Medeiros LJ, Young KH: Primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma displays distinct clinical and biological features for treatment failure in rituximab era: a report from the International PTL Consortium. *Leukemia* 2016;30:361-372.
- 104 Ziepert M, Hasenclever D, Kuhnt E, Glass B, Schmitz N, Pfreundschuh M, Loeffler M: Standard International prognostic index remains a valid predictor of outcome for patients with aggressive CD20+ B-cell lymphoma in the rituximab era. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:2373-2380.
- 105 Sehn LH, Berry B, Chhanabhai M, Fitzgerald C, Gill K, Hoskins P, Klasa R, Savage KJ, Shenkier T, Sutherland J, Gascoyne RD, Connors JM: The revised International Prognostic Index (R-IPI) is a better predictor of outcome than the standard IPI for patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with R-CHOP. *Blood* 2007;109:1857-1861.

- 106 Zhou Z, Sehn LH, Rademaker AW, Gordon LI, Lacasce AS, Crosby-Thompson A, Vanderplas A, Zelenetz AD, Abel GA, Rodriguez MA, Nademanee A, Kaminski MS, Czuczman MS, Millenson M, Niland J, Gascoyne RD, Connors JM, Friedberg JW, Winter JN: An enhanced International Prognostic Index (NCCN-IPI) for patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated in the rituximab era. *Blood* 2014;123:837-842.
- 107 Rosenwald A, Wright G, Chan WC, Connors JM, Campo E, Fisher RI, Gascoyne RD, Muller-Hermelink HK, Smeland EB, Giltman JM, Hurt EM, Zhao H, Averett L, Yang L, Wilson WH, Jaffe ES, Simon R, Klausner RD, Powell J, Duffey PL, Longo DL, Greiner TC, Weisenburger DD, Sanger WG, Dave BJ, Lynch JC, Vose J, Armitage JO, Montserrat E, Lopez-Guillermo A, Grogan TM, Miller TP, LeBlanc M, Ott G, Kvaloy S, Delabie J, Holte H, Krajci P, Stokke T, Staudt LM, Lymphoma/Leukemia Molecular Profiling P: The use of molecular profiling to predict survival after chemotherapy for diffuse large-B-cell lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* 2002;346:1937-1947.
- 108 Lenz G, Wright G, Dave SS, Xiao W, Powell J, Zhao H, Xu W, Tan B, Goldschmidt N, Iqbal J, Vose J, Bast M, Fu K, Weisenburger DD, Greiner TC, Armitage JO, Kyle A, May L, Gascoyne RD, Connors JM, Troen G, Holte H, Kvaloy S, Dierickx D, Verhoef G, Delabie J, Smeland EB, Jares P, Martinez A, Lopez-Guillermo A, Montserrat E, Campo E, Braziel RM, Miller TP, Rimsza LM, Cook JR, Pohlman B, Sweetenham J, Tubbs RR, Fisher RI, Hartmann E, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Muller-Hermelink HK, Wrench D, Lister TA, Jaffe ES, Wilson WH, Chan WC, Staudt LM, Lymphoma/Leukemia Molecular Profiling P: Stromal gene signatures in large-B-cell lymphomas. *N Engl J Med* 2008;359:2313-2323.
- 109 Staiger AM, Ziepert M, Horn H, Scott DW, Barth TFE, Bernd HW, Feller AC, Klapper W, Szczepanowski M, Hummel M, Stein H, Lenze D, Hansmann ML, Hartmann S, Moller P, Cogliatti S, Lenz G, Trumper L, Loffler M, Schmitz N, Pfreundschuh M, Rosenwald A, Ott G, German High-Grade Lymphoma Study G: Clinical Impact of the Cell-of-Origin Classification and the MYC/ BCL2 Dual Expresser Status in Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma Treated Within Prospective Clinical Trials of the German High-Grade Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma Study Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2017;35:2515-2526.
- 110 Pasqualucci L, Dalla-Favera R: The genetic landscape of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Semin Hematol* 2015;52:67-76.
- 111 Rosenwald A, Wright G, Leroy K, Yu X, Gaulard P, Gascoyne RD, Chan WC, Zhao T, Haioun C, Greiner TC, Weisenburger DD, Lynch JC, Vose J, Armitage JO, Smeland EB, Kvaloy S, Holte H, Delabie J, Campo E, Montserrat E, Lopez-Guillermo A, Ott G, Muller-Hermelink HK, Connors JM, Braziel R, Grogan TM, Fisher RI, Miller TP, LeBlanc M, Chiorazzi M, Zhao H, Yang L, Powell J, Wilson WH, Jaffe ES, Simon R, Klausner RD, Staudt LM: Molecular diagnosis of primary mediastinal B cell lymphoma identifies a clinically favorable subgroup of diffuse large B cell lymphoma related to Hodgkin lymphoma. *J Exp Med* 2003;198:851-862.
- 112 Savage KJ, Monti S, Kutok JL, Cattoretti G, Neuberg D, De Leval L, Kurtin P, Dal Cin P, Ladd C, Feuerhake F, Aguiar RC, Li S, Salles G, Berger F, Jing W, Pinkus GS, Habermann T, Dalla-Favera R, Harris NL, Aster JC, Golub TR, Shipp MA: The molecular signature of mediastinal large B-cell lymphoma differs from that of other diffuse large B-cell lymphomas and shares features with classical Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood* 2003;102:3871-3879.
- 113 Hailfinger S, Lenz G, Ngo V, Posvitz-Fejfar A, Rebeaud F, Guzzardi M, Penas EM, Dierlamm J, Chan WC, Staudt LM, Thome M: Essential role of MALT1 protease activity in activated B cell-like diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009;106:19946-19951.
- 114 Choi WW, Weisenburger DD, Greiner TC, Piris MA, Banham AH, Delabie J, Braziel RM, Geng H, Iqbal J, Lenz G, Vose JM, Hans CP, Fu K, Smith LM, Li M, Liu Z, Gascoyne RD, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Rimsza LM, Campo E, Jaffe ES, Jaye DL, Staudt LM, Chan WC: A new immunostain algorithm classifies diffuse large B-cell lymphoma into molecular subtypes with high accuracy. *Clin Cancer Res* 2009;15:5494-5502.
- 115 Meyer PN, Fu K, Greiner TC, Smith LM, Delabie J, Gascoyne RD, Ott G, Rosenwald A, Braziel RM, Campo E, Vose JM, Lenz G, Staudt LM, Chan WC, Weisenburger DD: Immunohistochemical methods for predicting cell of origin and survival in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with rituximab. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:200-207.
- 116 Nyman H, Jerkeman M, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Banham AH, Leppa S: Prognostic impact of activated B-cell focused classification in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma patients treated with R-CHOP. *Mod Pathol* 2009;22:1094-1101.

- 117 Gutierrez-Garcia G, Cardesa-Salzmänn T, Climent F, Gonzalez-Barca E, Mercadal S, Mate JL, Sancho JM, Arenillas L, Serrano S, Escoda L, Martinez S, Valera A, Martinez A, Jares P, Pinyol M, Garcia-Herrera A, Martinez-Trillos A, Gine E, Villamor N, Campo E, Colomo L, Lopez-Guillermo A, Grup per l'Estudi dels Limfomes de Catalunya IB: Gene-expression profiling and not immunophenotypic algorithms predicts prognosis in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with immunochemotherapy. *Blood* 2011;117:4836-4843.
- 118 Read JA, Koff JL, Nastoupil LJ, Williams JN, Cohen JB, Flowers CR: Evaluating cell-of-origin subtype methods for predicting diffuse large B-cell lymphoma survival: a meta-analysis of gene expression profiling and immunohistochemistry algorithms. *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma Leuk* 2014;14:460-467 e462.
- 119 Scott DW, Wright GW, Williams PM, Lih CJ, Walsh W, Jaffe ES, Rosenwald A, Campo E, Chan WC, Connors JM, Smeland EB, Mottok A, Braziel RM, Ott G, Delabie J, Tubbs RR, Cook JR, Weisenburger DD, Greiner TC, Glinnsman-Gibson BJ, Fu K, Staudt LM, Gascoyne RD, Rimsza LM: Determining cell-of-origin subtypes of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma using gene expression in formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue. *Blood* 2014;123:1214-1217.
- 120 Scott DW, Mottok A, Ennishi D, Wright GW, Farinha P, Ben-Neriah S, Kridel R, Barry GS, Hother C, Abrisqueta P, Boyle M, Meissner B, Telenius A, Savage KJ, Sehn LH, Slack GW, Steidl C, Staudt LM, Connors JM, Rimsza LM, Gascoyne RD: Prognostic Significance of Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma Cell of Origin Determined by Digital Gene Expression in Formalin-Fixed Paraffin-Embedded Tissue Biopsies. *J Clin Oncol* 2015;33:2848-2856.
- 121 Masque-Soler N, Szczepanowski M, Kohler CW, Spang R, Klapper W: Molecular classification of mature aggressive B-cell lymphoma using digital multiplexed gene expression on formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded biopsy specimens. *Blood* 2013;122:1985-1986.
- 122 Mareschal S, Ruminy P, Bagacean C, Marchand V, Cornic M, Jais JP, Figeac M, Picquenot JM, Molina TJ, Fest T, Salles G, Haioun C, Leroy K, Tilly H, Jardin F: Accurate Classification of Germinal Center B-Cell-Like/Activated B-Cell-Like Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma Using a Simple and Rapid Reverse Transcriptase-Multiplex Ligation-Dependent Probe Amplification Assay: A CALYM Study. *J Mol Diagn* 2015;17:273-283.
- 123 Rimsza LM, Wright G, Schwartz M, Chan WC, Jaffe ES, Gascoyne RD, Campo E, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Cook JR, Tubbs RR, Braziel RM, Delabie J, Miller TP, Staudt LM: Accurate classification of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma into germinal center and activated B-cell subtypes using a nuclease protection assay on formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissues. *Clin Cancer Res* 2011;17:3727-3732.
- 124 Al-Abbadi MA, Hattab EM, Tarawneh MS, Amr SS, Orazi A, Ulbright TM: Primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma belongs to the nongerminal center B-cell-like subgroup: A study of 18 cases. *Mod Pathol* 2006;19:1521-1527.
- 125 Li D, Xie P, Mi C: Primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma shows an activated B-cell-like phenotype. *Pathol Res Pract* 2010;206:611-615.
- 126 Booman M, Douwes J, Glas AM, de Jong D, Schuurin E, Kluin PM: Primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphomas have activated B-cell-like subtype characteristics. *J Pathol* 2006;210:163-171.
- 127 Menter T, Ernst M, Drachneris J, Dirnhofer S, Barghorn A, Went P, Tzankov A: Phenotype profiling of primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphomas. *Hematol Oncol* 2014;32:72-81.
- 128 Tsujimoto Y, Cossman J, Jaffe E, Croce CM: Involvement of the bcl-2 gene in human follicular lymphoma. *Science* 1985;228:1440-1443.
- 129 Ebrahim AS, Sabbagh H, Liddane A, Raufi A, Kandouz M, Al-Katib A: Hematologic malignancies: newer strategies to counter the BCL-2 protein. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 2016;142:2013-2022.
- 130 Vaux DL, Cory S, Adams JM: Bcl-2 gene promotes haemopoietic cell survival and cooperates with c-myc to immortalize pre-B cells. *Nature* 1988;335:440-442.
- 131 Nunez G, London L, Hockenbery D, Alexander M, McKearn JP, Korsmeyer SJ: Deregulated Bcl-2 gene expression selectively prolongs survival of growth factor-deprived hemopoietic cell lines. *J Immunol* 1990;144:3602-3610.
- 132 Youle RJ, Strasser A: The BCL-2 protein family: opposing activities that mediate cell death. *Nature reviews molecular cell biology* 2008;Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2008;9:47-59.
- 133 Miyashita T, Reed JC: bcl-2 gene transfer increases relative resistance of S49.1 and WEHI7.2 lymphoid cells to cell death and DNA fragmentation induced by glucocorticoids and multiple chemotherapeutic drugs. *Cancer Res* 1992;52:5407-5411.

- 134 Miyashita T, Reed JC: Bcl-2 oncoprotein blocks chemotherapy-induced apoptosis in a human leukemia cell line. *Blood* 1993;81:151-157.
- 135 Minn AJ, Rudin CM, Boise LH, Thompson CB: Expression of bcl-xL can confer a multidrug resistance phenotype. *Blood* 1995;86:1903-1910.
- 136 Yunis JJ, Mayer MG, Arnesen MA, Aeppli DP, Oken MM, Frizzera G: bcl-2 and other genomic alterations in the prognosis of large-cell lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* 1989;320:1047-1054.
- 137 Hermine O, Haioun C, Lepage E, d'Agay MF, Briere J, Lavignac C, Fillet G, Salles G, Marolleau JP, Diebold J, Reyas F, Gaulard P: Prognostic significance of bcl-2 protein expression in aggressive non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Groupe d'Etude des Lymphomes de l'Adulte (GELA). *Blood* 1996;87:265-272.
- 138 Hill ME, MacLennan KA, Cunningham DC, Vaughan Hudson B, Burke M, Clarke P, Di Stefano F, Anderson L, Vaughan Hudson G, Mason D, Selby P, Linch DC: Prognostic significance of BCL-2 expression and bcl-2 major breakpoint region rearrangement in diffuse large cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: a British National Lymphoma Investigation Study. *Blood* 1996;88:1046-1051.
- 139 Gascoyne RD, Adomat SA, Krajewski S, Krajewska M, Horsman DE, Tolcher AW, O'Reilly SE, Hoskins P, Coldman AJ, Reed JC, Connors JM: Prognostic significance of Bcl-2 protein expression and Bcl-2 gene rearrangement in diffuse aggressive non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Blood* 1997;90:244-251.
- 140 Iqbal J, Neppalli VT, Wright G, Dave BJ, Horsman DE, Rosenwald A, Lynch J, Hans CP, Weisenburger DD, Greiner TC, Gascoyne RD, Campo E, Ott G, Muller-Hermelink HK, Delabie J, Jaffe ES, Grogan TM, Connors JM, Vose JM, Armitage JO, Staudt LM, Chan WC: BCL2 expression is a prognostic marker for the activated B-cell-like type of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:961-968.
- 141 Iqbal J, Meyer PN, Smith LM, Johnson NA, Vose JM, Greiner TC, Connors JM, Staudt LM, Rimsza L, Jaffe E, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Delabie J, Campo E, Brazier RM, Cook JR, Tubbs RR, Gascoyne RD, Armitage JO, Weisenburger DD, Chan WC: BCL2 predicts survival in germinal center B-cell-like diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with CHOP-like therapy and rituximab. *Clin Cancer Res* 2011;17:7785-7795.
- 142 Johnson NA, Slack GW, Savage KJ, Connors JM, Ben-Neriah S, Rogic S, Scott DW, Tan KL, Steidl C, Sehn LH, Chan WC, Iqbal J, Meyer PN, Lenz G, Wright G, Rimsza LM, Valentino C, Brunhoeber P, Grogan TM, Brazier RM, Cook JR, Tubbs RR, Weisenburger DD, Campo E, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Delabie J, Holcroft C, Jaffe ES, Staudt LM, Gascoyne RD: Concurrent expression of MYC and BCL2 in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with rituximab plus cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30:3452-3459.
- 143 Akyurek N, Uner A, Benekli M, Barista I: Prognostic significance of MYC, BCL2, and BCL6 rearrangements in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone plus rituximab. *Cancer* 2012;118:4173-4183.
- 144 Horn H, Ziepert M, Becher C, Barth TF, Bernd HW, Feller AC, Klapper W, Hummel M, Stein H, Hansmann ML, Schmelter C, Moller P, Cogliatti S, Pfreundschuh M, Schmitz N, Trumper L, Siebert R, Loeffler M, Rosenwald A, Ott G, German High-Grade Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma Study G: MYC status in concert with BCL2 and BCL6 expression predicts outcome in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Blood* 2013;121:2253-2263.
- 145 Yan LX, Liu YH, Luo DL, Zhang F, Cheng Y, Luo XL, Xu J, Cheng J, Zhuang HG: MYC expression in concert with BCL2 and BCL6 expression predicts outcome in Chinese patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, not otherwise specified. *PLoS One* 2014;9:e104068.
- 146 Reddy A, Zhang J, Davis NS, Moffitt AB, Love CL, Waldrop A, Leppa S, Pasanen A, Meriranta L, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Norgaard P, Pedersen M, Gang AO, Hogdall E, Heavican TB, Lone W, Iqbal J, Qin Q, Li G, Kim SY, Healy J, Richards KL, Fedoriv Y, Bernal-Mizrachi L, Koff JL, Staton AD, Flowers CR, Paltiel O, Goldschmidt N, Calaminici M, Clear A, Gribben J, Nguyen E, Czader MB, Ondrejka SL, Collie A, Hsi ED, Tse E, Au-Yeung RKH, Kwong YL, Srivastava G, Choi WWL, Evens AM, Pilichowska M, Sengar M, Reddy N, Li S, Chadburn A, Gordon LI, Jaffe ES, Levy S, Rempel R, Tzeng T, Happ LE, Dave T, Rajagopalan D, Datta J, Dunson DB, Dave SS: Genetic and Functional Drivers of Diffuse Large B Cell Lymphoma. *Cell* 2017;171:481-494.
- 147 Cleary ML, Smith SD, Sklar J: Cloning and structural analysis of cDNAs for bcl-2 and a hybrid bcl-2/immunoglobulin transcript resulting from the t(14;18) translocation. *Cell* 1986;47:19-28.
- 148 Thangavelu M, Olopade O, Beckman E, Vardiman JW, Larson RA, McKeithan TW, Le Beau MM, Rowley JD: Clinical, morphologic, and cytogenetic characteristics of patients with lymphoid malignancies characterized by both t(14;18)(q32;q21) and t(8;14)(q24;q32) or t(8;22)(q24;q11). *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* 1990;2:147-158.

- 149 Monni O, Joensuu H, Franssila K, Klefstrom J, Alitalo K, Knuutila S: BCL2 overexpression associated with chromosomal amplification in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Blood* 1997;90:1168-1174.
- 150 Lambrechts AC, Looijenga LH, van't Veer MB, van Echten J, Timens W, Oosterhuis JW: Lymphomas with testicular localisation show a consistent BCL-2 expression without a translocation (14;18): a molecular and immunohistochemical study. *Br J Cancer* 1995;71:73-77.
- 151 Muniesa C, Pujol RM, Estrach MT, Gallardo F, Garcia-Muret MP, Climent J, Salar A, Servitje O: Primary cutaneous diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, leg type and secondary cutaneous involvement by testicular B-cell lymphoma share identical clinicopathological and immunophenotypical features. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 2012;66:650-654.
- 152 Saito M, Novak U, Piovan E, Basso K, Sumazin P, Schneider C, Crespo M, Shen Q, Bhagat G, Califano A, Chadburn A, Pasqualucci L, Dalla-Favera R: BCL6 suppression of BCL2 via Miz1 and its disruption in diffuse large B cell lymphoma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009;106:11294-11299.
- 153 Ci W, Polo JM, Cerchiatti L, Shaknovich R, Wang L, Yang SN, Ye K, Farinha P, Horsman DE, Gascoyne RD, Elemento O, Melnick A: The BCL6 transcriptional program features repression of multiple oncogenes in primary B cells and is deregulated in DLBCL. *Blood* 2009;113:5536-5548.
- 154 Barish GD, Yu RT, Karunasiri M, Ocampo CB, Dixon J, Benner C, Dent AL, Tangirala RK, Evans RM: Bcl-6 and NF-kappaB cisomes mediate opposing regulation of the innate immune response. *Genes Dev* 2010;24:2760-2765.
- 155 Li Z, Wang X, Yu RY, Ding BB, Yu JJ, Dai XM, Naganuma A, Stanley ER, Ye BH: BCL-6 negatively regulates expression of the NF-kappaB1 p105/p50 subunit. *J Immunol* 2005;174:205-214.
- 156 Basso K, Dalla-Favera R: Roles of BCL6 in normal and transformed germinal center B cells. *Immunol Rev* 2012;247:172-183.
- 157 Dominguez-Sola D, Victora GD, Ying CY, Phan RT, Saito M, Nussenzweig MC, Dalla-Favera R: The proto-oncogene MYC is required for selection in the germinal center and cyclic reentry. *Nat Immunol* 2012;13:1083-1091.
- 158 Shaffer AL, Yu X, He Y, Boldrick J, Chan EP, Staudt LM: BCL-6 represses genes that function in lymphocyte differentiation, inflammation, and cell cycle control. *Immunity* 2000;13:199-212.
- 159 Tunyaplin C, Shaffer AL, Angelin-Duclos CD, Yu X, Staudt LM, Calame KL: Direct repression of prdm1 by Bcl-6 inhibits plasmacytic differentiation. *J Immunol* 2004;173:1158-1165.
- 160 Phan RT, Saito M, Basso K, Niu H, Dalla-Favera R: BCL6 interacts with the transcription factor Miz-1 to suppress the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p21 and cell cycle arrest in germinal center B cells. *Nat Immunol* 2005;6:1054-1060.
- 161 Johnston RJ, Poholek AC, DiToro D, Yusuf I, Eto D, Barnett B, Dent AL, Craft J, Crotty S: Bcl6 and Blimp-1 are reciprocal and antagonistic regulators of T follicular helper cell differentiation. *Science* 2009;325:1006-1010.
- 162 Nurieva RI, Chung Y, Martinez GJ, Yang XO, Tanaka S, Matskevitch TD, Wang YH, Dong C: Bcl6 mediates the development of T follicular helper cells. *Science* 2009;325:1001-1005.
- 163 Cattoretti G, Pasqualucci L, Ballon G, Tam W, Nandula SV, Shen Q, Mo T, Murty VV, Dalla-Favera R: Deregulated BCL6 expression recapitulates the pathogenesis of human diffuse large B cell lymphomas in mice. *Cancer Cell* 2005;7:445-455.
- 164 Ye Q, Xu-Monette ZY, Tzankov A, Deng L, Wang X, Manyam GC, Visco C, Montes-Moreno S, Zhang L, Dybkaer K, Chiu A, Orazi A, Zu Y, Bhagat G, Richards KL, Hsi ED, Choi WW, van Krieken JH, Huh J, Ponzoni M, Ferreri AJ, Parsons BM, Moller MB, Piris MA, Winter JN, Medeiros LJ, Hu S, Young KH: Prognostic impact of concurrent MYC and BCL6 rearrangements and expression in de novo diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Oncotarget* 2016;7:2401-2416.
- 165 Shustik J, Han G, Farinha P, Johnson NA, Ben Neriah S, Connors JM, Sehn LH, Horsman DE, Gascoyne RD, Steidl C: Correlations between BCL6 rearrangement and outcome in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with CHOP or R-CHOP. *Haematologica* 2010;95:96-101.
- 166 Li S, Desai P, Lin P, Yin CC, Tang G, Wang XJ, Konoplev SN, Khoury JD, Bueso-Ramos CE, Medeiros LJ: MYC/BCL6 double-hit lymphoma (DHL): a tumour associated with an aggressive clinical course and poor prognosis. *Histopathology* 2016;68:1090-1098.
- 167 Pillai RK, Sathanoori M, Van Oss SB, Swerdlow SH: Double-hit B-cell lymphomas with BCL6 and MYC translocations are aggressive, frequently extranodal lymphomas distinct from BCL2 double-hit B-cell lymphomas. *Am J Surg Pathol* 2013;37:323-332.

- 168 Copie-Bergman C, Cuilliere-Dartigues P, Baia M, Briere J, Delarue R, Canioni D, Salles G, Parrens M, Belhadj K, Fabiani B, Recher C, Petrella T, Ketterer N, Peyrade F, Haïoun C, Nagel I, Siebert R, Jardin F, Leroy K, Jais JP, Tilly H, Molina TJ, Gaulard P: MYC-IG rearrangements are negative predictors of survival in DLBCL patients treated with immunochemotherapy: a GELA/LYSA study. *Blood* 2015;126:2466-2474.
- 169 Klapproth K, Wirth T: Advances in the understanding of MYC-induced lymphomagenesis. *Br J Haematol* 2010;149:484-497.
- 170 Meyer N, Penn LZ: Reflecting on 25 years with MYC. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2008;8:976-990.
- 171 Wierstra I, Alves J: The c-myc promoter: still MysterY and challenge. *Adv Cancer Res* 2008;99:113-333.
- 172 Adams JM, Harris AW, Pinkert CA, Corcoran LM, Alexander WS, Cory S, Palmiter RD, Brinster RL: The c-myc oncogene driven by immunoglobulin enhancers induces lymphoid malignancy in transgenic mice. *Nature* 1985;318:533-538.
- 173 Calado DP, Sasaki Y, Godinho SA, Pellerin A, Kochert K, Sleckman BP, de Alboran IM, Janz M, Rodig S, Rajewsky K: The cell-cycle regulator c-Myc is essential for the formation and maintenance of germinal centers. *Nat Immunol* 2012;13:1092-1100.
- 174 Dalla-Favera R, Bregni M, Erikson J, Patterson D, Gallo RC, Croce CM: Human c-myc onc gene is located on the region of chromosome 8 that is translocated in Burkitt lymphoma cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1982;79:7824-7827.
- 175 Savage KJ, Johnson NA, Ben-Neriah S, Connors JM, Sehn LH, Farinha P, Horsman DE, Gascoyne RD: MYC gene rearrangements are associated with a poor prognosis in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma patients treated with R-CHOP chemotherapy. *Blood* 2009;114:3533-3537.
- 176 Barrans S, Crouch S, Smith A, Turner K, Owen R, Patmore R, Roman E, Jack A: Rearrangement of MYC is associated with poor prognosis in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated in the era of rituximab. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:3360-3365.
- 177 Hummel M, Bentink S, Berger H, Klapper W, Wessendorf S, Barth TF, Bernd HW, Cogliatti SB, Dierlamm J, Feller AC, Hansmann ML, Haralambieva E, Harder L, Hasenclever D, Kuhn M, Lenze D, Lichter P, Martin-Subero JI, Moller P, Muller-Hermelink HK, Ott G, Parwaresch RM, Pott C, Rosenwald A, Rosolowski M, Schwaenen C, Sturzenhofecker B, Szczepanowski M, Trautmann H, Wacker HH, Spang R, Loeffler M, Trumper L, Stein H, Siebert R, Molecular Mechanisms in Malignant Lymphomas Network Project of the Deutsche K: A biologic definition of Burkitt's lymphoma from transcriptional and genomic profiling. *N Engl J Med* 2006;354:2419-2430.
- 178 Hu S, Xu-Monette ZY, Tzankov A, Green T, Wu L, Balasubramanyam A, Liu WM, Visco C, Li Y, Miranda RN, Montes-Moreno S, Dybkaer K, Chiu A, Orazi A, Zu Y, Bhagat G, Richards KL, Hsi ED, Choi WW, Zhao X, van Krieken JH, Huang Q, Huh J, Ai W, Ponzoni M, Ferreri AJ, Zhou F, Slack GW, Gascoyne RD, Tu M, Variakojis D, Chen W, Go RS, Piris MA, Moller MB, Medeiros LJ, Young KH: MYC/BCL2 protein coexpression contributes to the inferior survival of activated B-cell subtype of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma and demonstrates high-risk gene expression signatures: a report from The International DLBCL Rituximab-CHOP Consortium Program. *Blood* 2013;121:4021-4031.
- 179 Johnson NA, Savage KJ, Ludkovski O, Ben-Neriah S, Woods R, Steidl C, Dyer MJ, Siebert R, Kuruvilla J, Klasa R, Connors JM, Gascoyne RD, Horsman DE: Lymphomas with concurrent BCL2 and MYC translocations: the critical factors associated with survival. *Blood* 2009;114:2273-2279.
- 180 Niitsu N, Okamoto M, Miura I, Hirano M: Clinical features and prognosis of de novo diffuse large B-cell lymphoma with t(14;18) and 8q24/c-MYC translocations. *Leukemia* 2009;23:777-783.
- 181 Tomita N, Tokunaka M, Nakamura N, Takeuchi K, Koike J, Motomura S, Miyamoto K, Kikuchi A, Hyo R, Yakushijin Y, Masaki Y, Fujii S, Hayashi T, Ishigatsubo Y, Miura I: Clinicopathological features of lymphoma/leukemia patients carrying both BCL2 and MYC translocations. *Haematologica* 2009;94:935-43.
- 182 Aukema SM, Siebert R, Schuurin E, van Imhoff GW, Kluin-Nelemans HC, Boerma EJ, Kluin PM: Double-hit B-cell lymphomas. *Blood* 2011;117:2319-2331.
- 183 Pedersen MO, Gang AO, Poulsen TS, Knudsen H, Lauritzen AF, Nielsen SL, Gang UO, Nørgaard P: Double-hit BCL2/MYC translocations in a consecutive cohort of patients with large B-cell lymphoma – a single centre's experience. *Eur J Haematol* 2012;89:63-71.



- 184 Oki Y, Noorani M, Lin P, Davis RE, Neelapu SS, Ma L, Ahmed M, Rodriguez MA, Hagemeister FB, Fowler N, Wang M, Fanale MA, Nastoupil L, Samaniego F, Lee HJ, Dabaja BS, Pinnix CC, Medeiros LJ, Nieto Y, Khouri I, Kwak LW, Turturro F, Romaguera JE, Fayad LE, Westin JR: Double hit lymphoma: the MD Anderson Cancer Center clinical experience. *Br J Haematol* 2014;166:891-901.
- 185 Snuderl M, Kolman OK, Chen YB, Hsu JJ, Ackerman AM, Dal Cin P, Ferry JA, Harris NL, Hasserjian RP, Zukerberg LR, Abramson JS, Hochberg EP, Lee H, Lee AI, Toomey CE, Sohani AR: B-cell lymphomas with concurrent IGH-BCL2 and MYC rearrangements are aggressive neoplasms with clinical and pathologic features distinct from Burkitt lymphoma and diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Am J Surg Pathol* 2010;34:327-340.
- 186 Li S, Lin P, Fayad LE, Lennon PA, Miranda RN, Yin CC, Lin E, Medeiros LJ: B-cell lymphomas with MYC/8q24 rearrangements and IGH@BCL2/t(14;18)(q32;q21): an aggressive disease with heterogeneous histology, germinal center B-cell immunophenotype and poor outcome. *Mod Pathol* 2012;25:145-156.
- 187 Sesques P, Johnson NA: Approach to the diagnosis and treatment of high-grade B-cell lymphomas with MYC and BCL2 and/or BCL6 rearrangements. *Blood* 2017;129:280-288.
- 188 Kraan W, Horlings HM, van Keimpema M, Schilder-Tol EJ, Oud ME, Scheepstra C, Kluin PM, Kersten MJ, Spaargaren M, Pals ST: High prevalence of oncogenic MYD88 and CD79B mutations in diffuse large B-cell lymphomas presenting at immune-privileged sites. *Blood Cancer J* 2013;3:e139.
- 189 Green TM, Young KH, Visco C, Xu-Monette ZY, Orazi A, Go RS, Nielsen O, Gadeberg OV, Mourits-Andersen T, Frederiksen M, Pedersen LM, Moller MB: Immunohistochemical double-hit score is a strong predictor of outcome in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with rituximab plus cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30:3460-3467.
- 190 Savage KJ, Slack GW, Mottok A, Sehn LH, Villa D, Kansara R, Kridel R, Steidl C, Ennishi D, Tan KL, Ben-Neriah S, Johnson NA, Connors JM, Farinha P, Scott DW, Gascoyne RD: Impact of dual expression of MYC and BCL2 by immunohistochemistry on the risk of CNS relapse in DLBCL. *Blood* 2016;127:2182-2188.
- 191 Perry AM, Alvarado-Bernal Y, Laurini JA, Smith LM, Slack GW, Tan KL, Sehn LH, Fu K, Aoun P, Greiner TC, Chan WC, Bierman PJ, Bociek RG, Armitage JO, Vose JM, Gascoyne RD, Weisenburger DD: MYC and BCL2 protein expression predicts survival in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with rituximab. *Br J Haematol* 2014;165:382-391.
- 192 Takahashi H, Miura K, Nakagawa M, Sugitani M, Amano Y, Kurita D, Sakagami M, Ohtake S, Uchino Y, Kodaira H, Iriyama N, Kobayashi S, Hojo A, Kobayashi Y, Hirabayashi Y, Kusuda M, Hatta Y, Nakayama T, Takei M: Negative impact of concurrent overexpression of MYC and BCL2 in patients with advanced diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with dose-intensified immunochemotherapy. *Leuk Lymphoma* 2016;57:2784-2790.
- 193 Chapuy B, Stewart C, Dunford AJ, Kim J, Kamburov A, Redd RA, Lawrence MS, Roemer MGM, Li AJ, Ziepert M, Staiger AM, Wala JA, Ducar MD, Leshchiner I, Rheinbay E, Taylor-Weiner A, Coughlin CA, Hess JM, Pedamallu CS, Livitz D, Rosebrock D, Rosenberg M, Tracy AA, Horn H, van Hummelen P, Feldman AL, Link BK, Novak AJ, Cerhan JR, Habermann TM, Siebert R, Rosenwald A, Thorner AR, Meyerson ML, Golub TR, Beroukhi R, Wulf GG, Ott G, Rodig SJ, Monti S, Neuberg DS, Loeffler M, Pfreundschuh M, Trumper L, Getz G, Shipp MA: Molecular subtypes of diffuse large B cell lymphoma are associated with distinct pathogenic mechanisms and outcomes. *Nat Med* 2018;24:679-690.
- 194 Schmitz R, Wright GW, Huang DW, Johnson CA, Phelan JD, Wang JQ, Roulland S, Kasbekar M, Young RM, Shaffer AL, Hodson DJ, Xiao W, Yu X, Yang Y, Zhao H, Xu W, Liu X, Zhou B, Du W, Chan WC, Jaffe ES, Gascoyne RD, Connors JM, Campo E, Lopez-Guillermo A, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Delabie J, Rimsza LM, Tay Kuang Wei K, Zelenetz AD, Leonard JP, Bartlett NL, Tran B, Shetty J, Zhao Y, Soppet DR, Pittaluga S, Wilson WH, Staudt LM: Genetics and Pathogenesis of Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* 2018;378:1396-1407.
- 195 Kraan W, van Keimpema M, Horlings HM, Schilder-Tol EJ, Oud ME, Noorduy LA, Kluin PM, Kersten MJ, Spaargaren M, Pals ST: High prevalence of oncogenic MYD88 and CD79B mutations in primary testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Leukemia* 2014;28:719-720.
- 196 Oishi N, Kondo T, Nakazawa T, Mochizuki K, Tanioka F, Oyama T, Yamamoto T, Iizuka J, Tanabe K, Shibata N, Kirito K, Katoh R: High prevalence of the MYD88 mutation in testicular lymphoma: Immunohistochemical and genetic analyses. *Pathol Int* 2015;65:528-535.

- 197 Nogai H, Wenzel SS, Hailfinger S, Grau M, Kaergel E, Seitz V, Wollert-Wulf B, Pfeifer M, Wolf A, Frick M, Dietze K, Madle H, Tzankov A, Hummel M, Dorken B, Scheidereit C, Janz M, Lenz P, Thome M, Lenz G: IkappaB-zeta controls the constitutive NF-kappaB target gene network and survival of ABC DLBCL. *Blood* 2013;122:2242-2250.
- 198 Yamamoto M, Yamazaki S, Uematsu S, Sato S, Hemmi H, Hoshino K, Kaisho T, Kuwata H, Takeuchi O, Takeshige K, Saitoh T, Yamaoka S, Yamamoto N, Yamamoto S, Muta T, Takeda K, Akira S: Regulation of Toll/IL-1-receptor-mediated gene expression by the inducible nuclear protein IkappaBzeta. *Nature* 2004;430:218-222.
- 199 Twa DD, Mottok A, Chan FC, Ben-Neriah S, Woolcock BW, Tan KL, Mungall AJ, McDonald H, Zhao Y, Lim RS, Nelson BH, Milne K, Shah SP, Morin RD, Marra MA, Scott DW, Gascoyne RD, Steidl C: Recurrent genomic rearrangements in primary testicular lymphoma. *J Pathol* 2015;236:136-141.
- 200 van Keimpema M, Gruneberg LJ, Mokry M, van Boxtel R, Koster J, Coffe P, Pals ST, Spaargaren M: FOXP1 directly represses transcription of proapoptotic genes and cooperates with NF-kappaB to promote survival of human B cells. *Blood* 2014;124:3431-3440.
- 201 Haralambieva E, Adam P, Ventura R, Katzenberger T, Kalla J, Holler S, Hartmann M, Rosenwald A, Greiner A, Muller-Hermelink HK, Banham AH, Ott G: Genetic rearrangement of FOXP1 is predominantly detected in a subset of diffuse large B-cell lymphomas with extranodal presentation. *Leukemia* 2006;20:1300-1303.
- 202 Rodriguez CR, Takagi T, Cho EJ, Buratowski S: A *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* RNA 5'-triphosphatase related to mRNA capping enzyme. *Nucleic Acids Res* 1999;27:2181-2188.
- 203 Kuper-Hommel MJ, Schreuder MI, Gemmink AH, van Krieken JH: T(14;18)(q32;q21) involving MALT1 and IGH genes occurs in extranodal diffuse large B-cell lymphomas of the breast and testis. *Mod Pathol* 2013;26:421-427.
- 204 Booman M, Szuhai K, Rosenwald A, Hartmann E, Kluin-Nelemans H, de Jong D, Schuurin E, Kluin P: Genomic alterations and gene expression in primary diffuse large B-cell lymphomas of immune-privileged sites: the importance of apoptosis and immunomodulatory pathways. *J Pathol* 2008;216:209-217.
- 205 Jordanova ES, Riemersma SA, Philippo K, Giphart-Gassler M, Schuurin E, Kluin PM: Hemizygous deletions in the HLA region account for loss of heterozygosity in the majority of diffuse large B-cell lymphomas of the testis and the central nervous system. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* 2002;35:38-48.
- 206 Rimsza LM, Roberts RA, Campo E, Grogan TM, Bea S, Salaverria I, Zettl A, Rosenwald A, Ott G, Muller-Hermelink HK, Delabie J, Fisher RI, Unger JM, Leblanc M, Staudt LM, Jaffe ES, Gascoyne RD, Chan WC, Weisenburger DD, Greiner T, Braziel RM, Miller TP: Loss of major histocompatibility class II expression in non-immune-privileged site diffuse large B-cell lymphoma is highly coordinated and not due to chromosomal deletions. *Blood* 2006;107:1101-1107.
- 207 Riemersma SA, Oudejans JJ, Vonk MJ, Dreef EJ, Prins FA, Jansen PM, Vermeer MH, Blok P, Kibbelaar RE, Muris JJ, Schuurin EM, Kluin PM: High numbers of tumour-infiltrating activated cytotoxic T lymphocytes, and frequent loss of HLA class I and II expression, are features of aggressive B cell lymphomas of the brain and testis. *J Pathol* 2005;206:328-336.
- 208 Jordanova ES, Riemersma SA, Philippo K, Schuurin E, Kluin PM: Beta2-microglobulin aberrations in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma of the testis and the central nervous system. *Int J Cancer* 2003;103:393-398.
- 209 Pauken KE, Wherry EJ: Overcoming T cell exhaustion in infection and cancer. *Trends Immunol* 2015;36:265-276.
- 210 Strickler JG, Copenhaver CM, Rojas VA, Horning SJ, Warnke RA: Comparison of "host cell infiltrates" in patients with follicular lymphoma with and without spontaneous regression. *Am J Clin Pathol* 1988;90:257-261.
- 211 Medeiros LJ, Picker LJ, Gelb AB, Strickler JG, Brain SW, Weiss LM, Horning SJ, Warnke RA: Numbers of host "helper" T cells and proliferating cells predict survival in diffuse small-cell lymphomas. *J Clin Oncol* 1989;7:1009-1017.
- 212 Yang ZZ, Novak AJ, Stenson MJ, Witzig TE, Ansell SM: Intratumoral CD4+CD25+ regulatory T-cell-mediated suppression of infiltrating CD4+ T cells in B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood* 2006;107:3639-3646.
- 213 Ansell SM, Stenson M, Habermann TM, Jelinek DF, Witzig TE: Cd4+ T-cell immune response to large B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma predicts patient outcome. *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:720-726.
- 214 Bashir R, Chamberlain M, Ruby E, Hochberg FH: T-cell infiltration of primary CNS lymphoma. *Neurology* 1996;46:440-444.



- 215 Jacob MC, Piccinni MP, Bonnefoix T, Sotto MF, Couderc P, Bensa JC, Sotto JJ: T lymphocytes from invaded lymph nodes in patients with B-cell-derived non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: reactivity toward the malignant clone. *Blood* 1990;75:1154-1162.
- 216 Keane C, Gill D, Vari F, Cross D, Griffiths L, Gandhi M: CD4(+) tumor infiltrating lymphocytes are prognostic and independent of R-IPi in patients with DLBCL receiving R-CHOP chemo-immunotherapy. *Am J Hematol* 2013;88:273-276.
- 217 Xu Y, Kroft SH, McKenna RW, Aquino DB: Prognostic significance of tumour-infiltrating T lymphocytes and T-cell subsets in de novo diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: a multiparameter flow cytometry study. *Br J Haematol* 2001;112:945-949.
- 218 Keane C, Vari F, Hertzberg M, Cao KA, Green MR, Han E, Seymour JF, Hicks RJ, Gill D, Crooks P, Gould C, Jones K, Griffiths LR, Talaulikar D, Jain S, Tobin J, Gandhi MK: Ratios of T-cell immune effectors and checkpoint molecules as prognostic biomarkers in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: a population-based study. *Lancet Haematol* 2015;2:e445-455.
- 219 Wada N, Zaki MA, Hori Y, Hashimoto K, Tsukaguchi M, Tatsumi Y, Ishikawa J, Tominaga N, Sakoda H, Take H, Tsudo M, Kuwayama M, Morii E, Aozasa K, Osaka Lymphoma Study G: Tumour-associated macrophages in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: a study of the Osaka Lymphoma Study Group. *Histopathology* 2012;60:313-319.
- 220 Riihijarvi S, Fiskvik I, Taskinen M, Vajavaara H, Tikkala M, Yri O, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Delabie J, Smeland E, Holte H, Leppa S: Prognostic influence of macrophages in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: a correlative study from a Nordic phase II trial. *Haematologica* 2015;100:238-245.
- 221 Nam SJ, Go H, Paik JH, Kim TM, Heo DS, Kim CW, Jeon YK: An increase of M2 macrophages predicts poor prognosis in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with rituximab, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine and prednisone. *Leuk Lymphoma* 2014;55:2466-2476.
- 222 Hasselblom S, Hansson U, Sigurdardottir M, Nilsson-Ehle H, Ridell B, Andersson PO: Expression of CD68+ tumor-associated macrophages in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma and its relation to prognosis. *Pathol Int* 2008;58:529-532.
- 223 Shain KH, Dalton WS, Tao J: The tumor microenvironment shapes hallmarks of mature B-cell malignancies. *Oncogene* 2015;34:4673-4682.
- 224 Hellstrom KE, Hellstrom I: Cellular immunity against tumor antigens. *Adv Cancer Res* 1969;12:167-223.
- 225 Chen L, Linsley PS, Hellstrom KE: Costimulation of T cells for tumor immunity. *Immunol Today* 1993;14:483-486.
- 226 Melief CJ: Tumor eradication by adoptive transfer of cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Adv Cancer Res* 1992;58:143-175.
- 227 Rimsza LM, Roberts RA, Miller TP, Unger JM, LeBlanc M, Brazier RM, Weisenberger DD, Chan WC, Muller-Hermelink HK, Jaffe ES, Gascoyne RD, Campo E, Fuchs DA, Spier CM, Fisher RI, Delabie J, Rosenwald A, Staudt LM, Grogan TM: Loss of MHC class II gene and protein expression in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma is related to decreased tumor immunosurveillance and poor patient survival regardless of other prognostic factors: a follow-up study from the Leukemia and Lymphoma Molecular Profiling Project. *Blood* 2004;103:4251-4258.
- 228 Handunnetthi L, Ramagopalan SV, Ebers GC, Knight JC: Regulation of major histocompatibility complex class II gene expression, genetic variation and disease. *Genes Immun* 2010;11:99-112.
- 229 Maimela NR, Liu S, Zhang Y: Fates of CD8+ T cells in Tumor Microenvironment. *Comput Struct Biotechnol J* 2019;17:1-13.
- 230 Davoodzadeh Gholami M, Kardar GA, Saeedi Y, Heydari S, Garssen J, Falak R: Exhaustion of T lymphocytes in the tumor microenvironment: Significance and effective mechanisms. *Cell Immunol* 2017;322:1-14.
- 231 Borst J, Ahrends T, Babala N, Melief CJM, Kastenmuller W: CD4(+) T cell help in cancer immunology and immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2018;18:635-647.
- 232 Zhu J, Paul WE: CD4 T cells: fates, functions, and faults. *Blood* 2008;112:1557-1569.
- 233 Kennedy R, Celis E: Multiple roles for CD4+ T cells in anti-tumor immune responses. *Immunol Rev* 2008;222:129-144.
- 234 Mosmann TR, Cherwinski H, Bond MW, Giedlin MA, Coffman RL: Two types of murine helper T cell clone. I. Definition according to profiles of lymphokine activities and secreted proteins. *J Immunol* 1986;136:2348-2357.
- 235 Sakaguchi S: Naturally arising CD4+ regulatory t cells for immunologic self-tolerance and negative control of immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2004;22:531-562.

- 236 Shevach EM: From vanilla to 28 flavors: multiple varieties of T regulatory cells. *Immunity* 2006;25:195-201.
- 237 Paul WE, Seder RA: Lymphocyte responses and cytokines. *Cell* 1994;76:241-251.
- 238 Weaver CT, Harrington LE, Mangan PR, Gavrieli M, Murphy KM: Th17: an effector CD4 T cell lineage with regulatory T cell ties. *Immunity* 2006;24:677-688.
- 239 Hanson EM, Clements VK, Sinha P, Ilkovitch D, Ostrand-Rosenberg S: Myeloid-derived suppressor cells down-regulate L-selectin expression on CD4+ and CD8+ T cells. *J Immunol* 2009;183:937-944.
- 240 O'Garra A: Cytokines induce the development of functionally heterogeneous T helper cell subsets. *Immunity* 1998;8:275-283.
- 241 Szabo SJ, Kim ST, Costa GL, Zhang X, Fathman CG, Glimcher LH: A novel transcription factor, T-bet, directs Th1 lineage commitment. *Cell* 2000;100:655-669.
- 242 Lighvani AA, Frucht DM, Jankovic D, Yamane H, Aliberti J, Hissong BD, Nguyen BV, Gadina M, Sher A, Paul WE, O'Shea JJ: T-bet is rapidly induced by interferon-gamma in lymphoid and myeloid cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2001;98:15137-15142.
- 243 Lazarevic V, Glimcher LH, Lord GM: T-bet: a bridge between innate and adaptive immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2013;13:777-789.
- 244 Fiorentino DF, Bond MW, Mosmann TR: Two types of mouse T helper cell. IV. Th2 clones secrete a factor that inhibits cytokine production by Th1 clones. *J Exp Med* 1989;170:2081-2095.
- 245 Spitzer MH, Carmi Y, Reticker-Flynn NE, Kwek SS, Madhireddy D, Martins MM, Gherardini PF, Prestwood TR, Chabon J, Bendall SC, Fong L, Nolan GP, Engleman EG: Systemic Immunity Is Required for Effective Cancer Immunotherapy. *Cell* 2017;168:487-502.
- 246 Gately MK, Renzetti LM, Magram J, Stern AS, Adorini L, Gubler U, Presky DH: The interleukin-12/interleukin-12-receptor system: role in normal and pathologic immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* 1998;16:495-521.
- 247 Bacon CM, Petricoin EF, 3rd, Ortaldo JR, Rees RC, Larner AC, Johnston JA, O'Shea JJ: Interleukin 12 induces tyrosine phosphorylation and activation of STAT4 in human lymphocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1995;92:7307-7311.
- 248 Ma X, Chow JM, Gri G, Carra G, Gerosa F, Wolf SF, Dzialo R, Trinchieri G: The interleukin 12 p40 gene promoter is primed by interferon gamma in monocytic cells. *J Exp Med* 1996;183:147-157.
- 249 Szabo SJ, Dighe AS, Gubler U, Murphy KM: Regulation of the interleukin (IL)-12R beta 2 subunit expression in developing T helper 1 (Th1) and Th2 cells. *J Exp Med* 1997;185:817-824.
- 250 Gajewski TF, Joyce J, Fitch FW: Antiproliferative effect of IFN-gamma in immune regulation. III. Differential selection of TH1 and TH2 murine helper T lymphocyte clones using recombinant IL-2 and recombinant IFN-gamma. *J Immunol* 1989;143:15-22.
- 251 Ahrends T, Spanjaard A, Pilzecker B, Babala N, Bovens A, Xiao Y, Jacobs H, Borst J: CD4(+) T Cell Help Confers a Cytotoxic T Cell Effector Program Including Coinhibitory Receptor Downregulation and Increased Tissue Invasiveness. *Immunity* 2017;47:848-861.
- 252 Koch MA, Tucker-Heard G, Perdue NR, Killebrew JR, Urdahl KB, Campbell DJ: The transcription factor T-bet controls regulatory T cell homeostasis and function during type 1 inflammation. *Nat Immunol* 2009;10:595-602.
- 253 Jankovic D, Kullberg MC, Feng CG, Goldszmid RS, Collazo CM, Wilson M, Wynn TA, Kamanaka M, Flavell RA, Sher A: Conventional T-bet(+)Foxp3(-) Th1 cells are the major source of host-protective regulatory IL-10 during intracellular protozoan infection. *J Exp Med* 2007;204:273-283.
- 254 Anderson CF, Oukka M, Kuchroo VJ, Sacks D: CD4(+)CD25(-)Foxp3(-) Th1 cells are the source of IL-10-mediated immune suppression in chronic cutaneous leishmaniasis. *J Exp Med* 2007;204:285-297.
- 255 Zheng Y, Chaudhry A, Kas A, deRoos P, Kim JM, Chu TT, Corcoran L, Treuting P, Klein U, Rudensky AY: Regulatory T-cell suppressor program co-opts transcription factor IRF4 to control T(H)2 responses. *Nature* 2009;458:351-356.
- 256 Sakaguchi S, Yamaguchi T, Nomura T, Ono M: Regulatory T cells and immune tolerance. *Cell* 2008;133:775-787.
- 257 Afkarian M, Sedy JR, Yang J, Jacobson NG, Cereb N, Yang SY, Murphy TL, Murphy KM: T-bet is a STAT1-induced regulator of IL-12R expression in naive CD4+ T cells. *Nat Immunol* 2002;3:549-557.
- 258 Schulz EG, Mariani L, Radbruch A, Hofer T: Sequential polarization and imprinting of type 1 T helper lymphocytes by interferon-gamma and interleukin-12. *Immunity* 2009;30:673-683.

- 259 O'Malley JT, Sehra S, Thieu VT, Yu Q, Chang HC, Stritesky GL, Nguyen ET, Mathur AN, Levy DE, Kaplan MH: Signal transducer and activator of transcription 4 limits the development of adaptive regulatory T cells. *Immunology* 2009;127:587-595.
- 260 Sakaguchi S, Sakaguchi N, Asano M, Itoh M, Toda M: Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor alpha-chains (CD25). Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases. *J Immunol* 1995;155:1151-1164.
- 261 Coombes JL, Siddiqui KR, Arancibia-Carcamo CV, Hall J, Sun CM, Belkaid Y, Powrie F: A functionally specialized population of mucosal CD103+ DCs induces Foxp3+ regulatory T cells via a TGF-beta and retinoic acid-dependent mechanism. *J Exp Med* 2007;204:1757-1764.
- 262 Mucida D, Park Y, Kim G, Turovskaya O, Scott I, Kronenberg M, Cheroutre H: Reciprocal TH17 and regulatory T cell differentiation mediated by retinoic acid. *Science* 2007;317:256-260.
- 263 Davidson TS, DiPaolo RJ, Andersson J, Shevach EM: Cutting Edge: IL-2 is essential for TGF-beta-mediated induction of Foxp3+ T regulatory cells. *J Immunol* 2007;178:4022-4026.
- 264 Chen W, Jin W, Hardegen N, Lei KJ, Li L, Marinos N, McGrady G, Wahl SM: Conversion of peripheral CD4+CD25-naïve T cells to CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells by TGF-beta induction of transcription factor Foxp3. *J Exp Med* 2003;198:1875-1886.
- 265 Chen Y, Kuchroo VK, Inobe J, Hafler DA, Weiner HL: Regulatory T cell clones induced by oral tolerance: suppression of autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *Science* 1994;265:1237-1240.
- 266 Hori S, Nomura T, Sakaguchi S: Control of regulatory T cell development by the transcription factor Foxp3. *Science* 2003;299:1057-1061.
- 267 Jia H, Qi H, Gong Z, Yang S, Ren J, Liu Y, Li MY, Chen GG: The expression of FOXP3 and its role in human cancers. *Biochim Biophys Acta Rev Cancer* 2019;1871:170-178.
- 268 Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY: Foxp3 programs the development and function of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol* 2003;4:330-336.
- 269 Williams LM, Rudensky AY: Maintenance of the Foxp3-dependent developmental program in mature regulatory T cells requires continued expression of Foxp3. *Nat Immunol* 2007;8:277-284.
- 270 Merkenschlager M, von Boehmer H: PI3 kinase signalling blocks Foxp3 expression by sequestering Foxo factors. *J Exp Med* 2010;207:1347-1350.
- 271 Haxhinasto S, Mathis D, Benoist C: The AKT-mTOR axis regulates de novo differentiation of CD4+Foxp3+ cells. *J Exp Med* 2008;205:565-574.
- 272 Delgoffe GM, Kole TP, Zheng Y, Zarek PE, Matthews KL, Xiao B, Worley PF, Kozma SC, Powell JD: The mTOR kinase differentially regulates effector and regulatory T cell lineage commitment. *Immunity* 2009;30:832-844.
- 273 Wang S, Zhang Y, Wang Y, Ye P, Li J, Li H, Ding Q, Xia J: Amphiregulin Confers Regulatory T Cell Suppressive Function and Tumor Invasion via the EGFR/GSK-3beta/Foxp3 Axis. *J Biol Chem* 2016;291:21085-21095.
- 274 Clambey ET, McNamee EN, Westrich JA, Glover LE, Campbell EL, Jedlicka P, de Zoeten EF, Cambier JC, Stenmark KR, Colgan SP, Eltzschig HK: Hypoxia-inducible factor-1 alpha-dependent induction of FoxP3 drives regulatory T-cell abundance and function during inflammatory hypoxia of the mucosa. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2012;109:E2784-2793.
- 275 Feldhoff LM, Rueda CM, Moreno-Fernandez ME, Sauer J, Jackson CM, Chougnet CA, Rupp J: IL-1beta induced HIF-1alpha inhibits the differentiation of human FOXP3(+) T cells. *Sci Rep* 2017;7:465.
- 276 Alcantara-Hernandez M, Torres-Zarate C, Perez-Montesinos G, Jurado-Santacruz F, Dominguez-Gomez MA, Peniche-Castellanos A, Ferat-Osorio E, Neri N, Nambo MJ, Alvarado-Cabrero I, Moreno-Lafont M, Huerta-Yepes S, Bonifaz LC: Overexpression of hypoxia-inducible factor 1 alpha impacts FoxP3 levels in mycosis fungoides--cutaneous T-cell lymphoma: clinical implications. *Int J Cancer* 2014;134:2136-2145.
- 277 Yao Z, Kanno Y, Kerenyi M, Stephens G, Durant L, Watford WT, Laurence A, Robinson GW, Shevach EM, Moriggl R, Hennighausen L, Wu C, O'Shea JJ: Nonredundant roles for Stat5a/b in directly regulating Foxp3. *Blood* 2007;109:4368-4375.
- 278 Burchill MA, Yang J, Vogtenhuber C, Blazar BR, Farrar MA: IL-2 receptor beta-dependent STAT5 activation is required for the development of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* 2007;178:280-290.
- 279 Tanaka A, Sakaguchi S: Regulatory T cells in cancer immunotherapy. *Cell Res* 2017;27:109-118.

- 280 Hurwitz AA, Watkins SK: Immune suppression in the tumor microenvironment: a role for dendritic cell-mediated tolerization of T cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2012;61:289-293.
- 281 Farhood B, Najafi M, Mortezaee K: CD8(+) cytotoxic T lymphocytes in cancer immunotherapy: A review. *J Cell Physiol* 2019;234:8509-8521.
- 282 Bellone M, Calcinotto A: Ways to enhance lymphocyte trafficking into tumors and fitness of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes. *Front Oncol* 2013;3:231.
- 283 Oelkrug C, Ramage JM: Enhancement of T cell recruitment and infiltration into tumours. *Clin Exp Immunol* 2014;178:1-8.
- 284 Nolz JC: Molecular mechanisms of CD8(+) T cell trafficking and localization. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2015;72:2461-2473.
- 285 Steding CE, Wu ST, Zhang Y, Jeng MH, Elzey BD, Kao C: The role of interleukin-12 on modulating myeloid-derived suppressor cells, increasing overall survival and reducing metastasis. *Immunology* 2011;133:221-238.
- 286 Laidlaw BJ, Craft JE, Kaech SM: The multifaceted role of CD4(+) T cells in CD8(+) T cell memory. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2016;16:102-111.
- 287 Eickhoff S, Brewitz A, Gerner MY, Klauschen F, Komander K, Hemmi H, Garbi N, Kaisho T, Germain RN, Kastentmuller W: Robust Anti-viral Immunity Requires Multiple Distinct T Cell-Dendritic Cell Interactions. *Cell* 2015;162:1322-1337.
- 288 Wherry EJ, Kurachi M: Molecular and cellular insights into T cell exhaustion. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2015;15:486-499.
- 289 Kaech SM, Cui W: Transcriptional control of effector and memory CD8+ T cell differentiation. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2012;12:749-761.
- 290 Wherry EJ: T cell exhaustion. *Nat Immunol* 2011;12:492-499.
- 291 Bevan MJ: Helping the CD8(+) T-cell response. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2004;4:595-602.
- 292 Grewal IS, Flavell RA: The role of CD40 ligand in costimulation and T-cell activation. *Immunol Rev* 1996;153:85-106.
- 293 Arens R, Schoenberger SP: Plasticity in programming of effector and memory CD8 T-cell formation. *Immunol Rev* 2010;235:190-205.
- 294 Feau S, Garcia Z, Arens R, Yagita H, Borst J, Schoenberger SP: The CD4(+) T-cell help signal is transmitted from APC to CD8(+) T-cells via CD27-CD70 interactions. *Nat Commun* 2012;3:948.
- 295 Greyer M, Whitney PG, Stock AT, Davey GM, Tebartz C, Bachem A, Mintern JD, Strugnell RA, Turner SJ, Gebhardt T, O'Keeffe M, Heath WR, Bedoui S: T Cell Help Amplifies Innate Signals in CD8(+) DCs for Optimal CD8(+) T Cell Priming. *Cell Rep* 2016;14:586-597.
- 296 Sun JC, Bevan MJ: Cutting edge: long-lived CD8 memory and protective immunity in the absence of CD40 expression on CD8 T cells. *J Immunol* 2004;172:3385-3389.
- 297 Tanchot C, Rocha B: CD8 and B cell memory: same strategy, same signals. *Nat Immunol* 2003;4:431-432.
- 298 Bourgeois C, Rocha B, Tanchot C: A role for CD40 expression on CD8+ T cells in the generation of CD8+ T cell memory. *Science* 2002;297:2060-2063.
- 299 Lee BO, Hartson L, Randall TD: CD40-deficient, influenza-specific CD8 memory T cells develop and function normally in a CD40-sufficient environment. *J Exp Med* 2003;198:1759-1764.
- 300 Gottschalk C, Mettke E, Kurts C: The Role of Invariant Natural Killer T Cells in Dendritic Cell Licensing, Cross-Priming, and Memory CD8(+) T Cell Generation. *Front Immunol* 2015;6:379.
- 301 Srivastava RM, Lee SC, Andrade Filho PA, Lord CA, Jie HB, Davidson HC, Lopez-Albaitero A, Gibson SP, Gooding WE, Ferrone S, Ferris RL: Cetuximab-activated natural killer and dendritic cells collaborate to trigger tumor antigen-specific T-cell immunity in head and neck cancer patients. *Clin Cancer Res* 2013;19:1858-1872.
- 302 Crawford A, Wherry EJ: The diversity of costimulatory and inhibitory receptor pathways and the regulation of antiviral T cell responses. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2009;21:179-186.
- 303 Watts TH: TNF/TNFR family members in costimulation of T cell responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2005;23:23-68.
- 304 Croft M: Costimulation of T cells by OX40, 4-1BB, and CD27. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 2003;14:265-273.
- 305 Lieberman J, Fan Z: Nuclear war: the granzyme A-bomb. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2003;15:553-559.
- 306 Pardo J, Balkow S, Anel A, Simon MM: The differential contribution of granzyme A and granzyme B in cytotoxic T lymphocyte-mediated apoptosis is determined by the quality of target cells. *Eur J Immunol* 2002;32:1980-1985.

- 307 Trapani JA, Smyth MJ: Functional significance of the perforin/granzyme cell death pathway. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2002;2:735-747.
- 308 Yasukawa M, Ohminami H, Arai J, Kasahara Y, Ishida Y, Fujita S: Granule exocytosis, and not the fas/fas ligand system, is the main pathway of cytotoxicity mediated by alloantigen-specific CD4(+) as well as CD8(+) cytotoxic T lymphocytes in humans. *Blood* 2000;95:2352-2355.
- 309 Russell JH, Ley TJ: Lymphocyte-mediated cytotoxicity. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2002;20:323-370.
- 310 Lee HO, Ferguson TA: Biology of FasL. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 2003;14:325-335.
- 311 Street SE, Cretney E, Smyth MJ: Perforin and interferon-gamma activities independently control tumor initiation, growth, and metastasis. *Blood* 2001;97:192-197.
- 312 Shankaran V, Ikeda H, Bruce AT, White JM, Swanson PE, Old LJ, Schreiber RD: IFN $\gamma$  and lymphocytes prevent primary tumour development and shape tumour immunogenicity. *Nature* 2001;410:1107-1111.
- 313 Roychoudhuri R, Eil RL, Restifo NP: The interplay of effector and regulatory T cells in cancer. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2015;33:101-111.
- 314 Wherry EJ, Blattman JN, Murali-Krishna K, van der Most R, Ahmed R: Viral persistence alters CD8 T-cell immunodominance and tissue distribution and results in distinct stages of functional impairment. *J Virol* 2003;77:4911-4927.
- 315 Barber DL, Wherry EJ, Masopust D, Zhu B, Allison JP, Sharpe AH, Freeman GJ, Ahmed R: Restoring function in exhausted CD8 T cells during chronic viral infection. *Nature* 2006;439:682-687.
- 316 Jiang Y, Li Y, Zhu B: T-cell exhaustion in the tumor microenvironment. *Cell Death Dis* 2015;6:e1792.
- 317 Fourcade J, Sun Z, Pagliano O, Guillaume P, Luescher IF, Sander C, Kirkwood JM, Olive D, Kuchroo V, Zarour HM: CD8(+) T cells specific for tumor antigens can be rendered dysfunctional by the tumor microenvironment through upregulation of the inhibitory receptors BTLA and PD-1. *Cancer Res* 2012;72:887-896.
- 318 Walker LS, Sansom DM: The emerging role of CTLA4 as a cell-extrinsic regulator of T cell responses. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2011;11:852-863.
- 319 Karwacz K, Bricogne C, MacDonald D, Arce F, Bennett CL, Collins M, Escors D: PD-L1 co-stimulation contributes to ligand-induced T cell receptor down-modulation on CD8+ T cells. *EMBO Mol Med* 2011;3:581-592.
- 320 Dong H, Strome SE, Salomao DR, Tamura H, Hirano F, Flies DB, Roche PC, Lu J, Zhu G, Tamada K, Lennon VA, Celis E, Chen L: Tumor-associated B7-H1 promotes T-cell apoptosis: a potential mechanism of immune evasion. *Nat Med* 2002;8:793-800.
- 321 Keir ME, Butte MJ, Freeman GJ, Sharpe AH: PD-1 and its ligands in tolerance and immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2008;26:677-704.
- 322 Nicholas NS, Apollonio B, Ramsay AG: Tumor microenvironment (TME)-driven immune suppression in B cell malignancy. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2016;1863:471-482.
- 323 Baitsch L, Fuertes-Marraco SA, Legat A, Meyer C, Speiser DE: The three main stumbling blocks for anticancer T cells. *Trends Immunol* 2012;33:364-372.
- 324 Whiteside TL: Tumor-induced death of immune cells: its mechanisms and consequences. *Semin Cancer Biol* 2002;12:43-50.
- 325 Lu B, Finn OJ: T-cell death and cancer immune tolerance. *Cell Death Differ* 2008;15:70-79.
- 326 Jin HT, Anderson AC, Tan WG, West EE, Ha SJ, Araki K, Freeman GJ, Kuchroo VK, Ahmed R: Cooperation of Tim-3 and PD-1 in CD8 T-cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2010;107:14733-14738.
- 327 Kuchroo VK, Umetsu DT, DeKruyff RH, Freeman GJ: The TIM gene family: emerging roles in immunity and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2003;3:454-462.
- 328 Sabatos CA, Chakravarti S, Cha E, Schubart A, Sanchez-Fueyo A, Zheng XX, Coyle AJ, Strom TB, Freeman GJ, Kuchroo VK: Interaction of Tim-3 and Tim-3 ligand regulates T helper type 1 responses and induction of peripheral tolerance. *Nat Immunol* 2003;4:1102-1110.
- 329 Ishida Y, Agata Y, Shibahara K, Honjo T: Induced expression of PD-1, a novel member of the immunoglobulin gene superfamily, upon programmed cell death. *EMBO J* 1992;11:3887-3895.
- 330 Ahmadzadeh M, Johnson LA, Heemskerk B, Wunderlich JR, Dudley ME, White DE, Rosenberg SA: Tumor antigen-specific CD8 T cells infiltrating the tumor express high levels of PD-1 and are functionally impaired. *Blood* 2009;114:1537-1544.

- 331 Kwon D, Kim S, Kim PJ, Go H, Nam SJ, Paik JH, Kim YA, Kim TM, Heo DS, Kim CW, Jeon YK: Clinicopathological analysis of programmed cell death 1 and programmed cell death ligand 1 expression in the tumour microenvironments of diffuse large B cell lymphomas. *Histopathology* 2016;68:1079-1089.
- 332 Carey CD, Gusenleitner D, Lipschitz M, Roemer MGM, Stack EC, Gjini E, Hu X, Redd R, Freeman GJ, Neuberger D, Hodi FS, Liu XS, Shipp MA, Rodig SJ: Topological analysis reveals a PD-L1-associated microenvironmental niche for Reed-Sternberg cells in Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood* 2017;130:2420-2430.
- 333 Lau J, Cheung J, Navarro A, Lianoglou S, Haley B, Totpal K, Sanders L, Koeppen H, Caplazi P, McBride J, Chiu H, Hong R, Grogan J, Javinal V, Yauch R, Irving B, Belvin M, Mellman I, Kim JM, Schmidt M: Tumour and host cell PD-L1 is required to mediate suppression of anti-tumour immunity in mice. *Nat Commun* 2017;8:14572.
- 334 Kamphorst AO, Wieland A, Nasti T, Yang S, Zhang R, Barber DL, Konieczny BT, Daugherty CZ, Koenig L, Yu K, Sica GL, Sharpe AH, Freeman GJ, Blazar BR, Turka LA, Owonikoko TK, Pillai RN, Ramalingam SS, Araki K, Ahmed R: Rescue of exhausted CD8 T cells by PD-1-targeted therapies is CD28-dependent. *Science* 2017;355:1423-1427.
- 335 Hui E, Cheung J, Zhu J, Su X, Taylor MJ, Wallweber HA, Sasmal DK, Huang J, Kim JM, Mellman I, Vale RD: T cell costimulatory receptor CD28 is a primary target for PD-1-mediated inhibition. *Science* 2017;355:1428-1433.
- 336 Krueger J, Rudd CE: Two Strings in One Bow: PD-1 Negatively Regulates via Co-receptor CD28 on T Cells. *Immunity* 2017;46:529-531.
- 337 Hannier S, Tournier M, Bismuth G, Triebel F: CD3/TCR complex-associated lymphocyte activation gene-3 molecules inhibit CD3/TCR signaling. *J Immunol* 1998;161:4058-4065.
- 338 Huard B, Prigent P, Pages F, Bruniquel D, Triebel F: T cell major histocompatibility complex class II molecules down-regulate CD4+ T cell clone responses following LAG-3 binding. *Eur J Immunol* 1996;26:1180-1186.
- 339 Goldberg MV, Drake CG: LAG-3 in Cancer Immunotherapy. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* 2011;344:269-278.
- 340 Grosso JF, Kelleher CC, Harris TJ, Maris CH, Hipkiss EL, De Marzo A, Anders R, Netto G, Getnet D, Bruno TC, Goldberg MV, Pardoll DM, Drake CG: LAG-3 regulates CD8+ T cell accumulation and effector function in murine self- and tumor-tolerance systems. *J Clin Invest* 2007;117:3383-3392.
- 341 Okazaki T, Okazaki IM, Wang J, Sugiura D, Nakaki F, Yoshida T, Kato Y, Fagarasan S, Muramatsu M, Eto T, Hioki K, Honjo T: PD-1 and LAG-3 inhibitory co-receptors act synergistically to prevent autoimmunity in mice. *J Exp Med* 2011;208:395-407.
- 342 Yang ZZ, Kim HJ, Villasboas JC, Chen YP, Price-Troska T, Jalali S, Wilson M, Novak AJ, Ansell SM: Expression of LAG-3 defines exhaustion of intratumoral PD-1(+) T cells and correlates with poor outcome in follicular lymphoma. *Oncotarget* 2017;8:61425-61439.
- 343 Workman CJ, Cauley LS, Kim IJ, Blackman MA, Woodland DL, Vignali DA: Lymphocyte activation gene-3 (CD223) regulates the size of the expanding T cell population following antigen activation in vivo. *J Immunol* 2004;172:5450-5455.
- 344 Huang CT, Workman CJ, Flies D, Pan X, Marson AL, Zhou G, Hipkiss EL, Ravi S, Kowalski J, Levitsky HI, Powell JD, Pardoll DM, Drake CG, Vignali DA: Role of LAG-3 in regulatory T cells. *Immunity* 2004;21:503-513.
- 345 Andrae S, Piras F, Burdin N, Triebel F: Maturation and activation of dendritic cells induced by lymphocyte activation gene-3 (CD223). *J Immunol* 2002;168:3874-3880.
- 346 Ndhlovu LC, Lopez-Verges S, Barbour JD, Jones RB, Jha AR, Long BR, Schoeffler EC, Fujita T, Nixon DF, Lanier LL: Tim-3 marks human natural killer cell maturation and suppresses cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Blood* 2012;119:3734-3743.
- 347 Han G, Chen G, Shen B, Li Y: Tim-3: an activation marker and activation limiter of innate immune cells. *Front Immunol* 2013;4:449.
- 348 Sakuishi K, Apetoh L, Sullivan JM, Blazar BR, Kuchroo VK, Anderson AC: Targeting Tim-3 and PD-1 pathways to reverse T cell exhaustion and restore anti-tumor immunity. *J Exp Med* 2010;207:2187-2194.
- 349 Jones RB, Ndhlovu LC, Barbour JD, Sheth PM, Jha AR, Long BR, Wong JC, Satkunarajah M, Schweneker M, Chapman JM, Gyenes G, Vali B, Hyrcza MD, Yue FY, Kovacs C, Sassi A, Loutfy M, Halpenny R, Persad D, Spotts G, Hecht FM, Chun TW, McCune JM, Kaul R, Rini JM, Nixon DF, Ostrowski MA: Tim-3 expression defines a novel population of dysfunctional T cells with highly elevated frequencies in progressive HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med* 2008;205:2763-2779.



- 350 McMahan RH, Golden-Mason L, Nishimura MI, McMahon BJ, Kemper M, Allen TM, Gretch DR, Rosen HR: Tim-3 expression on PD-1+ HCV-specific human CTLs is associated with viral persistence, and its blockade restores hepatocyte-directed in vitro cytotoxicity. *J Clin Invest* 2010;120:4546-4557.
- 351 Mantovani A, Sozzani S, Locati M, Allavena P, Sica A: Macrophage polarization: tumor-associated macrophages as a paradigm for polarized M2 mononuclear phagocytes. *Trends Immunol* 2002;23:549-555.
- 352 Thomas DA, Massague J: TGF-beta directly targets cytotoxic T cell functions during tumor evasion of immune surveillance. *Cancer Cell* 2005;8:369-380.
- 353 Yang ZZ, Grote DM, Ziesmer SC, Niki T, Hirashima M, Novak AJ, Witzig TE, Ansell SM: IL-12 upregulates TIM-3 expression and induces T cell exhaustion in patients with follicular B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *J Clin Invest* 2012;122:1271-1282.
- 354 Mantovani A, Sica A, Locati M: New vistas on macrophage differentiation and activation. *Eur J Immunol* 2007;37:14-16.
- 355 Mantovani A, Sica A, Sozzani S, Allavena P, Vecchi A, Locati M: The chemokine system in diverse forms of macrophage activation and polarization. *Trends Immunol* 2004;25:677-686.
- 356 Gordon S: Alternative activation of macrophages. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2003;3:23-35.
- 357 Sica A, Schioppa T, Mantovani A, Allavena P: Tumour-associated macrophages are a distinct M2 polarised population promoting tumour progression: potential targets of anti-cancer therapy. *Eur J Cancer* 2006;42:717-727.
- 358 Sousa S, Brion R, Lintunen M, Kronqvist P, Sandholm J, Monkkonen J, Kellokumpu-Lehtinen PL, Lauttala S, Tynninen O, Joensuu H, Heymann D, Maatta JA: Human breast cancer cells educate macrophages toward the M2 activation status. *Breast Cancer Res* 2015;17:101.
- 359 Torroella-Kouri M, Silvera R, Rodriguez D, Caso R, Shatry A, Opiela S, Ilkovitch D, Schwendener RA, Iragavarapu-Charyulu V, Cardentey Y, Strbo N, Lopez DM: Identification of a subpopulation of macrophages in mammary tumor-bearing mice that are neither M1 nor M2 and are less differentiated. *Cancer Res* 2009;69:4800-4809.
- 360 Chen L, Wang S, Wang Y, Zhang W, Ma K, Hu C, Zhu H, Liang S, Liu M, Xu N: IL-6 influences the polarization of macrophages and the formation and growth of colorectal tumor. *Oncotarget* 2018;9:17443-17454.
- 361 Ubil E, Caskey L, Holtzhausen A, Hunter D, Story C, Earp HS: Tumor-secreted Pros1 inhibits macrophage M1 polarization to reduce antitumor immune response. *J Clin Invest* 2018;128:2356-2369.
- 362 Mosser DM, Edwards JP: Exploring the full spectrum of macrophage activation. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2008;8:958-969.
- 363 Gordon S, Taylor PR: Monocyte and macrophage heterogeneity. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2005;5:953-964.
- 364 Mantovani A, Sica A: Macrophages, innate immunity and cancer: balance, tolerance, and diversity. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2010;22:231-237.
- 365 Martinez FO, Helming L, Gordon S: Alternative activation of macrophages: an immunologic functional perspective. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2009;27:451-483.
- 366 Martinez FO, Sica A, Mantovani A, Locati M: Macrophage activation and polarization. *Front Biosci* 2008;13:453-461.
- 367 Edwards JP, Zhang X, Frauwirth KA, Mosser DM: Biochemical and functional characterization of three activated macrophage populations. *J Leukoc Biol* 2006;80:1298-1307.
- 368 Volkman A, Gowans JL: The Origin of Macrophages from Bone Marrow in the Rat. *Br J Exp Pathol* 1965;46:62-70.
- 369 Van Furth R, Diesselhoff-den Dulk MC, Mattie H: Quantitative study on the production and kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes during an acute inflammatory reaction. *J Exp Med* 1973;138:1314-1330.
- 370 Moore KW, de Waal Malefyt R, Coffman RL, O'Garra A: Interleukin-10 and the interleukin-10 receptor. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2001;19:683-765.
- 371 Allavena P, Sica A, Vecchi A, Locati M, Sozzani S, Mantovani A: The chemokine receptor switch paradigm and dendritic cell migration: its significance in tumor tissues. *Immunol Rev* 2000;177:141-149.
- 372 Erwig LP, Henson PM: Immunological consequences of apoptotic cell phagocytosis. *Am J Pathol* 2007;171:2-8.
- 373 Fadok VA, Bratton DL, Konowal A, Freed PW, Westcott JY, Henson PM: Macrophages that have ingested apoptotic cells in vitro inhibit proinflammatory cytokine production through autocrine/paracrine mechanisms involving TGF-beta, PGE2, and PAF. *J Clin Invest* 1998;101:890-898.

- 374 Voll RE, Herrmann M, Roth EA, Stach C, Kalden JR, Girkontaite I: Immunosuppressive effects of apoptotic cells. *Nature* 1997;390:350-351.
- 375 Kono H, Rock KL: How dying cells alert the immune system to danger. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2008;8:279-289.
- 376 Zhang X, Mosser DM: Macrophage activation by endogenous danger signals. *J Pathol* 2008;214:161-178.
- 377 Park JS, Svetkauskaite D, He Q, Kim JY, Strassheim D, Ishizaka A, Abraham E: Involvement of toll-like receptors 2 and 4 in cellular activation by high mobility group box 1 protein. *J Biol Chem* 2004;279:7370-7377.
- 378 Sica A, Larghi P, Mancino A, Rubino L, Porta C, Totaro MG, Rimoldi M, Biswas SK, Allavena P, Mantovani A: Macrophage polarization in tumour progression. *Semin Cancer Biol* 2008;18:349-355.
- 379 Tan B, Shi X, Zhang J, Qin J, Zhang N, Ren H, Qian M, Siwko S, Carmon K, Liu Q, Han H, Du B, Liu M: Inhibition of Rspo-Lgr4 Facilitates Checkpoint Blockade Therapy by Switching Macrophage Polarization. *Cancer Res* 2018;78:4929-4942.
- 380 Stein M, Keshav S, Harris N, Gordon S: Interleukin 4 potently enhances murine macrophage mannose receptor activity: a marker of alternative immunologic macrophage activation. *J Exp Med* 1992;176:287-292.
- 381 Loke P, Gallagher I, Nair MG, Zang X, Brombacher F, Mohrs M, Allison JP, Allen JE: Alternative activation is an innate response to injury that requires CD4+ T cells to be sustained during chronic infection. *J Immunol* 2007;179:3926-3936.
- 382 Gerber JS, Mosser DM: Reversing lipopolysaccharide toxicity by ligating the macrophage Fc gamma receptors. *J Immunol* 2001;166:6861-6868.
- 383 Sternberg EM: Neural regulation of innate immunity: a coordinated nonspecific host response to pathogens. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2006;6:318-328.
- 384 Maestroni GJ: Short exposure of maturing, bone marrow-derived dendritic cells to norepinephrine: impact on kinetics of cytokine production and Th development. *J Neuroimmunol* 2002;129:106-114.
- 385 Agarwal SK, Marshall GD, Jr.: Dexamethasone promotes type 2 cytokine production primarily through inhibition of type 1 cytokines. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* 2001;21:147-155.
- 386 Elenkov IJ: Glucocorticoids and the Th1/Th2 balance. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2004;1024:138-146.
- 387 Liu Y, Cousin JM, Hughes J, Van Damme J, Seckl JR, Haslett C, Dransfield I, Savill J, Rossi AG: Glucocorticoids promote nonphlogistic phagocytosis of apoptotic leukocytes. *J Immunol* 1999;162:3639-3646.
- 388 Scheinman RI, Gualberto A, Jewell CM, Cidlowski JA, Baldwin AS, Jr.: Characterization of mechanisms involved in transrepression of NF-kappa B by activated glucocorticoid receptors. *Mol Cell Biol* 1995;15:943-953.
- 389 van der Poll T, Jansen J, Endert E, Sauerwein HP, van Deventer SJ: Noradrenaline inhibits lipopolysaccharide-induced tumor necrosis factor and interleukin 6 production in human whole blood. *Infect Immun* 1994;62:2046-2050.
- 390 Frankenberger M, Haussinger K, Ziegler-Heitbrock L: Liposomal methylprednisolone differentially regulates the expression of TNF and IL-10 in human alveolar macrophages. *Int Immunopharmacol* 2005;5:289-299.
- 391 Romieu-Mourez R, Solis M, Nardin A, Goubau D, Baron-Bodo V, Lin R, Massie B, Salcedo M, Hiscott J: Distinct roles for IFN regulatory factor (IRF)-3 and IRF-7 in the activation of antitumor properties of human macrophages. *Cancer Res* 2006;66:10576-10585.
- 392 Lewis JS, Landers RJ, Underwood JC, Harris AL, Lewis CE: Expression of vascular endothelial growth factor by macrophages is up-regulated in poorly vascularized areas of breast carcinomas. *J Pathol* 2000;192:150-158.
- 393 Kuang DM, Wu Y, Chen N, Cheng J, Zhuang SM, Zheng L: Tumor-derived hyaluronan induces formation of immunosuppressive macrophages through transient early activation of monocytes. *Blood* 2007;110:587-595.
- 394 Webb DS, Mostowski HS, Gerrard TL: Cytokine-induced enhancement of ICAM-1 expression results in increased vulnerability of tumor cells to monocyte-mediated lysis. *J Immunol* 1991;146:3682-3686.
- 395 Bernasconi S, Peri G, Sironi M, Mantovani A: Involvement of leukocyte (beta 2) integrins (CD18/CD11) in human monocyte tumoricidal activity. *Int J Cancer* 1991;49:267-273.
- 396 Bottazzi B, Walter S, Govoni D, Colotta F, Mantovani A: Monocyte chemotactic cytokine gene transfer modulates macrophage infiltration, growth, and susceptibility to IL-2 therapy of a murine melanoma. *J Immunol* 1992;148:1280-1285.
- 397 Zhang L, Khayat A, Cheng H, Graves DT: The pattern of monocyte recruitment in tumors is modulated by MCP-1 expression and influences the rate of tumor growth. *Lab Invest* 1997;76:579-590.



- 398 Gabizon A, Leibovich SJ, Goldman R: Contrasting effects of activated and nonactivated macrophages and macrophages from tumor-bearing mice on tumor growth in vivo. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1980;65:913-920.
- 399 Duffie GP, Young MR: Tumoricidal activity of alveolar and peritoneal macrophages of C57BL/6 mice bearing metastatic or nonmetastatic variants of Lewis lung carcinoma. *J Leukoc Biol* 1991;49:8-14.
- 400 Thomas C, Nijenhuis AM, Dontje B, Daemen T, Scherphof GL: Tumoricidal response of liver macrophages isolated from rats bearing liver metastases of colon adenocarcinoma. *J Leukoc Biol* 1995;57:617-623.
- 401 Sica A, Sacconi A, Bottazzi B, Polentarutti N, Vecchi A, van Damme J, Mantovani A: Autocrine production of IL-10 mediates defective IL-12 production and NF-kappa B activation in tumor-associated macrophages. *J Immunol* 2000;164:762-767.
- 402 Takanami I, Takeuchi K, Kodaira S: Tumor-associated macrophage infiltration in pulmonary adenocarcinoma: association with angiogenesis and poor prognosis. *Oncology* 1999;57:138-142.
- 403 Leek RD, Lewis CE, Whitehouse R, Greenall M, Clarke J, Harris AL: Association of macrophage infiltration with angiogenesis and prognosis in invasive breast carcinoma. *Cancer Res* 1996;56:4625-4629.
- 404 Lewis CE, Pollard JW: Distinct role of macrophages in different tumor microenvironments. *Cancer Res* 2006;66:605-612.
- 405 Milas L, Wike J, Hunter N, Volpe J, Basic I: Macrophage content of murine sarcomas and carcinomas: associations with tumor growth parameters and tumor radiocurability. *Cancer Res* 1987;47:1069-1075.
- 406 Loveless SE, Heppner GH: Tumor-associated macrophages of mouse mammary tumors. I. Differential cytotoxicity of macrophages from metastatic and nonmetastatic tumors. *J Immunol* 1983;131:2074-2078.
- 407 Lin EY, Nguyen AV, Russell RG, Pollard JW: Colony-stimulating factor 1 promotes progression of mammary tumors to malignancy. *J Exp Med* 2001;193:727-740.
- 408 Zhang L, Yoshimura T, Graves DT: Antibody to Mac-1 or monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 inhibits monocyte recruitment and promotes tumor growth. *J Immunol* 1997;158:4855-4861.
- 409 Biswas SK, Gangi L, Paul S, Schioppa T, Sacconi A, Sironi M, Bottazzi B, Doni A, Vincenzo B, Pasqualini F, Vago L, Nebuloni M, Mantovani A, Sica A: A distinct and unique transcriptional program expressed by tumor-associated macrophages (defective NF-kappaB and enhanced IRF-3/STAT1 activation). *Blood* 2006;107:2112-2122.
- 410 Alleva DG, Burger CJ, Elgert KD: Tumor growth increases Ia- macrophage synthesis of tumor necrosis factor-alpha and prostaglandin E2: changes in macrophage suppressor activity. *J Leukoc Biol* 1993;53:550-558.
- 411 Siziopikou KP, Harris JE, Casey L, Nawas Y, Braun DP: Impaired tumoricidal function of alveolar macrophages from patients with non-small cell lung cancer. *Cancer* 1991;68:1035-1044.
- 412 Munn DH, Cheung NK: Antibody-dependent antitumor cytotoxicity by human monocytes cultured with recombinant macrophage colony-stimulating factor. Induction of efficient antibody-mediated antitumor cytotoxicity not detected by isotope release assays. *J Exp Med* 1989;170:511-526.
- 413 Munn DH, Cheung NK: Phagocytosis of tumor cells by human monocytes cultured in recombinant macrophage colony-stimulating factor. *J Exp Med* 1990;172:231-237.
- 414 Utsugi T, Schroit AJ, Connor J, Bucana CD, Fidler IJ: Elevated expression of phosphatidylserine in the outer membrane leaflet of human tumor cells and recognition by activated human blood monocytes. *Cancer Res* 1991;51:3062-3066.
- 415 Elnemr A, Ohta T, Yachie A, Fushida S, Ninomiya I, Nishimura GI, Yamamoto M, Ohkuma S, Miwa K: N-ethylmaleimide-enhanced phosphatidylserine externalization of human pancreatic cancer cells and immediate phosphatidylserine-mediated phagocytosis by macrophages. *Int J Oncol* 2000;16:1111-1116.
- 416 Gardner CR, Wasserman AJ, Laskin DL: Liver macrophage-mediated cytotoxicity toward mastocytoma cells involves phagocytosis of tumor targets. *Hepatology* 1991;14:318-324.
- 417 Ushio Y, Yamamoto N, Sanchez-Bueno A, Yoshida R: Failure to reject an allografted tumor after elimination of macrophages in mice. *Microbiol Immunol* 1996;40:489-498.
- 418 Lin EY, Pollard JW: Tumor-associated macrophages press the angiogenic switch in breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 2007;67:5064-5066.
- 419 Binnewies M, Roberts EW, Kersten K, Chan V, Fearon DF, Merad M, Coussens LM, Gabrilovich DI, Ostrand-Rosenberg S, Hedrick CC, Vonderheide RH, Pittet MJ, Jain RK, Zou W, Howcroft TK, Woodhouse EC, Weinberg RA, Krummel MF: Understanding the tumor immune microenvironment (TIME) for effective therapy. *Nat Med* 2018;24:541-550.

- 420 Huelsken J, Hanahan D: A Subset of Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts Determines Therapy Resistance. *Cell* 2018;172:643-644.
- 421 Knudson KM, Hicks KC, Luo X, Chen JQ, Schlom J, Gameiro SR: M7824, a novel bifunctional anti-PD-L1/TGFbeta Trap fusion protein, promotes anti-tumor efficacy as monotherapy and in combination with vaccine. *Oncoimmunology* 2018;7:e1426519.
- 422 Koehler H, Kofler D, Hombach A, Abken H: CD28 costimulation overcomes transforming growth factor-beta-mediated repression of proliferation of redirected human CD4+ and CD8+ T cells in an antitumor cell attack. *Cancer Res* 2007;67:2265-2273.
- 423 Ohta A, Gorelik E, Prasad SJ, Ronchese F, Lukashev D, Wong MK, Huang X, Caldwell S, Liu K, Smith P, Chen JF, Jackson EK, Apasov S, Abrams S, Sitkovsky M: A2A adenosine receptor protects tumors from antitumor T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2006;103:13132-13137.
- 424 Cekic C, Linden J: Adenosine A2A receptors intrinsically regulate CD8+ T cells in the tumor microenvironment. *Cancer Res* 2014;74:7239-7249.
- 425 Vijayan D, Young A, Teng MWL, Smyth MJ: Targeting immunosuppressive adenosine in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2017;17:709-724.
- 426 Attili I, Karachaliou N, Bonanno L, Berenguer J, Bracht J, Codony-Servat J, Codony-Servat C, Ito M, Rosell R: STAT3 as a potential immunotherapy biomarker in oncogene-addicted non-small cell lung cancer. *Ther Adv Med Oncol* 2018;10:1-9.
- 427 Jaiswal S, Jamieson CH, Pang WW, Park CY, Chao MP, Majeti R, Traver D, van Rooijen N, Weissman IL: CD47 is upregulated on circulating hematopoietic stem cells and leukemia cells to avoid phagocytosis. *Cell* 2009;138:271-285.
- 428 Maj T, Wang W, Crespo J, Zhang H, Wang W, Wei S, Zhao L, Vatan L, Shao I, Szeliga W, Lyssiotis C, Liu JR, Kryczek I, Zou W: Oxidative stress controls regulatory T cell apoptosis and suppressor activity and PD-L1-blockade resistance in tumor. *Nat Immunol* 2017;18:1332-1341.
- 429 Wang D, Quiros J, Mahuron K, Pai CC, Ranzani V, Young A, Silveria S, Harwin T, Abnousian A, Pagani M, Rosenblum MD, Van Gool F, Fong L, Bluestone JA, DuPage M: Targeting EZH2 Reprograms Intratumoral Regulatory T Cells to Enhance Cancer Immunity. *Cell Rep* 2018;23:3262-3274.
- 430 Kato T, Noma K, Ohara T, Kashima H, Katsura Y, Sato H, Komoto S, Katsube R, Ninomiya T, Tazawa H, Shirakawa Y, Fujiwara T: Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts Affect Intratumoral CD8(+) and FoxP3(+) T Cells Via IL6 in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Clin Cancer Res* 2018;24:4820-4833.
- 431 Bertrand F, Montfort A, Marcheteau E, Imbert C, Gilhodes J, Filleron T, Rochaix P, Andrieu-Abadie N, Levade T, Meyer N, Colacios C, Segui B: TNFalpha blockade overcomes resistance to anti-PD-1 in experimental melanoma. *Nat Commun* 2017;8:2256.
- 432 Trinchieri G: Interleukin-12 and the regulation of innate resistance and adaptive immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2003;3:133-146.
- 433 Genard G, Wera AC, Huat C, Le Calve B, Penninckx S, Fattaccioli A, Tabarrant T, Demazy C, Ninane N, Heuskin AC, Lucas S, Michiels C: Proton irradiation orchestrates macrophage reprogramming through NFkappaB signaling. *Cell Death Dis* 2018;9:728.
- 434 Wang JC, Sun X, Ma Q, Fu GF, Cong LL, Zhang H, Fan DF, Feng J, Lu SY, Liu JL, Li GY, Liu PJ: Metformin's anti-tumour and anti-angiogenic activities are mediated by skewing macrophage polarization. *J Cell Mol Med* 2018; epub ahead of print.
- 435 Coussens LM, Werb Z: Inflammation and cancer. *Nature* 2002;420:860-867.
- 436 Xiang W, Shi R, Kang X, Zhang X, Chen P, Zhang L, Hou A, Wang R, Zhao Y, Zhao K, Liu Y, Ma Y, Luo H, Shang S, Zhang J, He F, Yu S, Gan L, Shi C, Li Y, Yang W, Liang H, Miao H: Monoacylglycerol lipase regulates cannabinoid receptor 2-dependent macrophage activation and cancer progression. *Nat Commun* 2018;9:2574.
- 437 Li Z, Qiu Y, Personett D, Huang P, Edenfield B, Katz J, Babusis D, Tang Y, Shirely MA, Moghaddam MF, Copland JA, Tun HW: Pomalidomide shows significant therapeutic activity against CNS lymphoma with a major impact on the tumor microenvironment in murine models. *PLoS One* 2013;8:e71754.
- 438 Zhang Y, Wu L, Li Z, Zhang W, Luo F, Chu Y, Chen G: Glycocalyx-Mimicking Nanoparticles Improve Anti-PD-L1 Cancer Immunotherapy through Reversion of Tumor-Associated Macrophages. *Biomacromolecules* 2018;19:2098-2108.

- 439 Pollard JW: Tumour-educated macrophages promote tumour progression and metastasis. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2004;4:71-78.
- 440 Condeelis J, Pollard JW: Macrophages: obligate partners for tumor cell migration, invasion, and metastasis. *Cell* 2006;124:263-266.
- 441 Dinapoli MR, Calderon CL, Lopez DM: The altered tumoricidal capacity of macrophages isolated from tumor-bearing mice is related to reduce expression of the inducible nitric oxide synthase gene. *J Exp Med* 1996;183:1323-1329.
- 442 Elgert KD, Alleva DG, Mullins DW: Tumor-induced immune dysfunction: the macrophage connection. *J Leukoc Biol* 1998;64:275-290.
- 443 Gordon SR, Maute RL, Dulken BW, Hutter G, George BM, McCracken MN, Gupta R, Tsai JM, Sinha R, Corey D, Ring AM, Connolly AJ, Weissman IL: PD-1 expression by tumour-associated macrophages inhibits phagocytosis and tumour immunity. *Nature* 2017;545:495-499.
- 444 Bally AP, Lu P, Tang Y, Austin JW, Scharer CD, Ahmed R, Boss JM: NF-kappaB regulates PD-1 expression in macrophages. *J Immunol* 2015;194:4545-4554.
- 445 Ghassabeh GH, De Baetselier P, Brys L, Noel W, Van Ginderachter JA, Meerschaut S, Beschin A, Brombacher F, Raes G: Identification of a common gene signature for type II cytokine-associated myeloid cells elicited in vivo in different pathologic conditions. *Blood* 2006;108:575-583.
- 446 Sakaguchi S: Naturally arising Foxp3-expressing CD25+CD4+ regulatory T cells in immunological tolerance to self and non-self. *Nat Immunol* 2005;6:345-352.
- 447 Abes R, Gelize E, Fridman WH, Teillaud JL: Long-lasting antitumor protection by anti-CD20 antibody through cellular immune response. *Blood* 2010;116:926-934.
- 448 Hilchey SP, Hyrien O, Mosmann TR, Livingstone AM, Friedberg JW, Young F, Fisher RI, Kelleher RJ, Jr., Bankert RB, Bernstein SH: Rituximab immunotherapy results in the induction of a lymphoma idiotype-specific T-cell response in patients with follicular lymphoma: support for a "vaccinal effect" of rituximab. *Blood* 2009;113:3809-3812.
- 449 Taylor RP, Linderfer MA: Drug insight: the mechanism of action of rituximab in autoimmune disease--the immune complex decoy hypothesis. *Nat Clin Pract Rheumatol* 2007;3:86-95.
- 450 Glennie MJ, French RR, Cragg MS, Taylor RP: Mechanisms of killing by anti-CD20 monoclonal antibodies. *Mol Immunol* 2007;44:3823-3837.
- 451 Di Gaetano N, Cittera E, Nota R, Vecchi A, Grieco V, Scanziani E, Botto M, Introna M, Golay J: Complement activation determines the therapeutic activity of rituximab in vivo. *J Immunol* 2003;171:1581-1587.
- 452 Hernandez-Ilizaliturri FJ, Jupudy V, Ostberg J, Oflazoglu E, Huberman A, Repasky E, Czuczman MS: Neutrophils contribute to the biological antitumor activity of rituximab in a non-Hodgkin's lymphoma severe combined immunodeficiency mouse model. *Clin Cancer Res* 2003;9:5866-5873.
- 453 Uchida J, Hamaguchi Y, Oliver JA, Ravetch JV, Poe JC, Haas KM, Tedder TF: The innate mononuclear phagocyte network depletes B lymphocytes through Fc receptor-dependent mechanisms during anti-CD20 antibody immunotherapy. *J Exp Med* 2004;199:1659-1669.
- 454 Leidi M, Gotti E, Bologna L, Miranda E, Rimoldi M, Sica A, Roncalli M, Palumbo GA, Introna M, Golay J: M2 macrophages phagocytose rituximab-opsonized leukemic targets more efficiently than m1 cells in vitro. *J Immunol* 2009;182:4415-4422.
- 455 Chao MP, Alizadeh AA, Tang C, Myklebust JH, Varghese B, Gill S, Jan M, Cha AC, Chan CK, Tan BT, Park CY, Zhao F, Kohrt HE, Malumbres R, Briones J, Gascoyne RD, Lossos IS, Levy R, Weissman IL, Majeti R: Anti-CD47 antibody synergizes with rituximab to promote phagocytosis and eradicate non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Cell* 2010;142:699-713.
- 456 Advani R, Flinn I, Popplewell L, Forero A, Bartlett NL, Ghosh N, Kline J, Roschewski M, LaCasce A, Collins GP, Tran T, Lynn J, Chen JY, Volkmer JP, Agoram B, Huang J, Majeti R, Weissman IL, Takimoto CH, Chao MP, Smith SM: CD47 Blockade by Hu5F9-G4 and Rituximab in Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* 2018;379:1711-1721.
- 457 Melssen M, Slingluff CL, Jr.: Vaccines targeting helper T cells for cancer immunotherapy. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2017;47:85-92.

- 458 Pardoll DM: The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2012;12:252-264.
- 459 Newick K, O'Brien S, Moon E, Albelda SM: CAR T Cell Therapy for Solid Tumors. *Annu Rev Med* 2017;68:139-152.
- 460 Strati P, Neelapu SS: Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Engineered T Cell Therapy in Lymphoma. *Curr Oncol Rep* 2019;21:38.
- 461 Shah NN, Maatman T, Hari P, Johnson B: Multi Targeted CAR-T Cell Therapies for B-Cell Malignancies. *Front Oncol* 2019;9:146.
- 462 Andersen R, Borch TH, Draghi A, Gokuldass A, Rana MAH, Pedersen M, Nielsen M, Kongsted P, Kjeldsen JW, Westergaard MCW, Radic HD, Chamberlain CA, Holmich LR, Hendel HW, Larsen MS, Met O, Svane IM, Donia M: T cells isolated from patients with checkpoint inhibitor-resistant melanoma are functional and can mediate tumor regression. *Ann Oncol* 2018;29:1575-1581.
- 463 Jiang P, Gu S, Pan D, Fu J, Sahu A, Hu X, Li Z, Traugh N, Bu X, Li B, Liu J, Freeman GJ, Brown MA, Wucherpennig KW, Liu XS: Signatures of T cell dysfunction and exclusion predict cancer immunotherapy response. *Nat Med* 2018;24:1550-1558.
- 464 Tumei PC, Harview CL, Yearley JH, Shintaku IP, Taylor EJ, Robert L, Chmielowski B, Spasic M, Henry G, Ciobanu V, West AN, Carmona M, Kivork C, Seja E, Cherry G, Gutierrez AJ, Grogan TR, Mateus C, Tomasic G, Glaspy JA, Emerson RO, Robins H, Pierce RH, Elashoff DA, Robert C, Ribas A: PD-1 blockade induces responses by inhibiting adaptive immune resistance. *Nature* 2014;515:568-571.
- 465 Spranger S, Gajewski TF: Impact of oncogenic pathways on evasion of antitumour immune responses. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2018;18:139-147.
- 466 Chong LC, Twa DD, Mottok A, Ben-Neriah S, Woolcock BW, Zhao Y, Savage KJ, Marra MA, Scott DW, Gascoyne RD, Morin RD, Mungall AJ, Steidl C: Comprehensive characterization of programmed death ligand structural rearrangements in B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphomas. *Blood* 2016;128:1206-1213.
- 467 Ahearne MJ, Bhuller K, Hew R, Ibrahim H, Naresh K, Wagner SD: Expression of PD-1 (CD279) and FoxP3 in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Virchows Arch* 2014;465:351-358.
- 468 Kiyasu J, Miyoshi H, Hirata A, Arakawa F, Ichikawa A, Niino D, Sugita Y, Yufu Y, Choi I, Abe Y, Uike N, Nagafuji K, Okamura T, Akashi K, Takayanagi R, Shiratsuchi M, Ohshima K: Expression of programmed cell death ligand 1 is associated with poor overall survival in patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Blood* 2015;126:2193-2201.
- 469 Serag El-Dien MM, Abdou AG, Asaad NY, Abd El-Wahed MM, Kora M: Intratumoral FOXP3+ Regulatory T Cells in Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol* 2017;25:534-542.
- 470 Tzankov A, Meier C, Hirschmann P, Went P, Pileri SA, Dirnhofer S: Correlation of high numbers of intratumoral FOXP3+ regulatory T cells with improved survival in germinal center-like diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and classical Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Haematologica* 2008;93:193-200.
- 471 Cha Z, Gu H, Zang Y, Wang Z, Li J, Huang W, Qin A, Zhu L, Tu X, Cheng N, Song H, Qian B: The prevalence and function of CD4(+)CXCR5(+)Foxp3(+) follicular regulatory T cells in diffuse large B cell lymphoma. *Int Immunopharmacol* 2018;61:132-139.
- 472 Goodman A, Patel SP, Kurzrock R: PD-1-PD-L1 immune-checkpoint blockade in B-cell lymphomas. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2017;14:203-220.
- 473 Pishko A, Nasta SD: The role of novel immunotherapies in non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Transl Cancer Res* 2017;6:93-103.
- 474 Cycon KA, Mulvaney K, Rimsza LM, Persky D, Murphy SP: Histone deacetylase inhibitors activate CIITA and MHC class II antigen expression in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Immunology* 2013;140:259-272.
- 475 Neelapu SS, Locke FL, Bartlett NL, Lekakis LJ, Miklos DB, Jacobson CA, Braunschweig I, Oluwole OO, Siddiqi T, Lin Y, Timmerman JM, Stiff PJ, Friedberg JW, Flinn IW, Goy A, Hill BT, Smith MR, Deol A, Farooq U, McSweeney P, Munoz J, Avivi I, Castro JE, Westin JR, Chavez JC, Ghobadi A, Komanduri KV, Levy R, Jacobsen ED, Witzig TE, Reagan P, Bot A, Rossi J, Navale L, Jiang Y, Aycock J, Elias M, Chang D, Wiecek J, Go WY: Axicabtagene Ciloleucel CAR T-Cell Therapy in Refractory Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* 2017;377:2531-2544.
- 476 Nayak L, Iwamoto FM, LaCasce A, Mukundan S, Roemer MGM, Chapuy B, Armand P, Rodig SJ, Shipp MA: PD-1 blockade with nivolumab in relapsed/refractory primary central nervous system and testicular lymphoma. *Blood* 2017;129:3071-3073.

- 477 Arboe B, El-Galaly TC, Clausen MR, Munksgaard PS, Stoltenberg D, Nygaard MK, Klausen TW, Christensen JH, Gorlov JS, Brown Pde N: The Danish National Lymphoma Registry: Coverage and Data Quality. *PLoS One* 2016;11:e0157999.
- 478 Morin RD, Mendez-Lago M, Mungall AJ, Goya R, Mungall KL, Corbett RD, Johnson NA, Severson TM, Chiu R, Field M, Jackman S, Krzywinski M, Scott DW, Trinh DL, Tamura-Wells J, Li S, Firme MR, Rogic S, Griffith M, Chan S, Yakovenko O, Meyer IM, Zhao EY, Smailus D, Moksa M, Chittaranjan S, Rimsza L, Brooks-Wilson A, Spinelli JJ, Ben-Neriah S, Meissner B, Woolcock B, Boyle M, McDonald H, Tam A, Zhao Y, Delaney A, Zeng T, Tse K, Butterfield Y, Birol I, Holt R, Schein J, Horsman DE, Moore R, Jones SJ, Connors JM, Hirst M, Gascoyne RD, Marra MA: Frequent mutation of histone-modifying genes in non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Nature* 2011;476:298-303.
- 479 Rosenberg SA: Validity of the Ann Arbor staging classification for the non-Hodgkin's lymphomas. *Cancer Treat Rep* 1977;61:1023-1027.
- 480 Carpenter AE, Jones TR, Lamprecht MR, Clarke C, Kang IH, Friman O, Guertin DA, Chang JH, Lindquist RA, Moffat J, Golland P, Sabatini DM: CellProfiler: image analysis software for identifying and quantifying cell phenotypes. *Genome Biol* 2006;7:R100.
- 481 Dysvik B, Jonassen I: J-Express: exploring gene expression data using Java. *Bioinformatics* 2001;17:369-370.
- 482 Huang da W, Sherman BT, Lempicki RA: Systematic and integrative analysis of large gene lists using DAVID bioinformatics resources. *Nat Protoc* 2009;4:44-57.
- 483 Huang da W, Sherman BT, Lempicki RA: Bioinformatics enrichment tools: paths toward the comprehensive functional analysis of large gene lists. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2009;37:1-13.
- 484 Chin CK, Cheah CY: How I treat patients with aggressive lymphoma at high risk of CNS relapse. *Blood* 2017;130:867-874.
- 485 Chua SL, Seymour JF, Streater J, Wolf MM, Januszewicz EH, Prince HM: Intrathecal chemotherapy alone is inadequate central nervous system prophylaxis in patients with intermediate-grade non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Leuk Lymphoma* 2002;43:1783-1788.
- 486 Deng L, Song Y, Zhu J, Zheng W, Wang X, Xie Y, Lin N, Tu M, Ping L, Ying Z, Liu W, Zhang C: Secondary central nervous system involvement in 599 patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: are there any changes in the rituximab era? *Int J Hematol* 2013;98:664-671.
- 487 Mazloom A, Fowler N, Medeiros LJ, Iyengar P, Horace P, Dabaja BS: Outcome of patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma of the testis by era of treatment: the M. D. Anderson Cancer Center experience. *Leuk Lymphoma* 2010;51:1217-1224.
- 488 Schmitz N, Zeynalova S, Glass B, Kaiser U, Cavallin-Stahl E, Wolf M, Haenel M, Loeffler M, Truemper L, Pfreundschuh M: CNS disease in younger patients with aggressive B-cell lymphoma: an analysis of patients treated on the Mabthera International Trial and trials of the German High-Grade Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma Study Group. *Ann Oncol* 2012;23:1267-1273.
- 489 Boehme V, Schmitz N, Zeynalova S, Loeffler M, Pfreundschuh M: CNS events in elderly patients with aggressive lymphoma treated with modern chemotherapy (CHOP-14) with or without rituximab: an analysis of patients treated in the RICOVER-60 trial of the German High-Grade Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma Study Group (DSHNHL). *Blood* 2009;113:3896-3902.
- 490 Ho JC, Dabaja BS, Milgrom SA, Smith GL, Reddy JP, Mazloom A, Young KH, Deng L, Medeiros LJ, Dong W, Allen PK, Andraos TY, Fowler NH, Nastoupil LJ, Oki Y, Fayad LE, Turturro F, Neelapu SS, Westin J, Hagemeister FB, Rodriguez MA, Pinnix CC: Radiation therapy improves survival in patients with testicular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Leuk Lymphoma* 2017;58:2833-2844.
- 491 Monti S, Savage KJ, Kutok JL, Feuerhake F, Kurtin P, Mihm M, Wu B, Pasqualucci L, Neuberg D, Aguiar RC, Dal Cin P, Ladd C, Pinkus GS, Salles G, Harris NL, Dalla-Favera R, Habermann TM, Aster JC, Golub TR, Shipp MA: Molecular profiling of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma identifies robust subtypes including one characterized by host inflammatory response. *Blood* 2005;105:1851-1861.
- 492 Xiong H, Mittman S, Rodriguez R, Pacheco-Sanchez P, Moskalenko M, Yang Y, Elstrott J, Ritter AT, Muller S, Nickles D, Arenzana TL, Capietto AH, Delamarre L, Modrusan Z, Rutz S, Mellman I, Cubas R: Coexpression of Inhibitory Receptors Enriches for Activated and Functional CD8(+) T Cells in Murine Syngeneic Tumor Models. *Cancer Immunol Res* 2019;7:963-976.

- 493 Sperk M, Domselaar RV, Neogi U: Immune Checkpoints as the Immune System Regulators and Potential Biomarkers in HIV-1 Infection. *Int J Mol Sci* 2018;19:2000.
- 494 Hurst J, Hoffmann M, Pace M, Williams JP, Thornhill J, Hamlyn E, Meyerowitz J, Willberg C, Koelsch KK, Robinson N, Brown H, Fisher M, Kinloch S, Cooper DA, Schechter M, Tambussi G, Fidler S, Babiker A, Weber J, Keller AD, Phillips RE, Frater J: Immunological biomarkers predict HIV-1 viral rebound after treatment interruption. *Nat Commun* 2015;6:8495.
- 495 Ma Q, Liu J, Wu G, Teng M, Wang S, Cui M, Li Y: Co-expression of LAG3 and TIM3 identifies a potent Treg population that suppresses macrophage functions in colorectal cancer patients. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 2018;45:1002-1009.
- 496 Zhou G, Sprengers D, Boor PPC, Doukas M, Schutz H, Mancham S, Pedroza-Gonzalez A, Polak WG, de Jonge J, Gaspersz M, Dong H, Thielemans K, Pan Q, JNM IJ, Bruno MJ, Kwekkeboom J: Antibodies Against Immune Checkpoint Molecules Restore Functions of Tumor-Infiltrating T Cells in Hepatocellular Carcinomas. *Gastroenterology* 2017;153:1107-1119 e1110.
- 497 Kachler K, Holzinger C, Trufa DI, Sirbu H, Finotto S: The role of Foxp3 and Tbet co-expressing Treg cells in lung carcinoma. *Oncoimmunology* 2018;7:e1456612.
- 498 Butte MJ, Keir ME, Phamduy TB, Sharpe AH, Freeman GJ: Programmed death-1 ligand 1 interacts specifically with the B7-1 costimulatory molecule to inhibit T cell responses. *Immunity* 2007;27:111-122.
- 499 Park JJ, Omiya R, Matsumura Y, Sakoda Y, Kuramasu A, Augustine MM, Yao S, Tsushima F, Narazaki H, Anand S, Liu Y, Strome SE, Chen L, Tamada K: B7-H1/CD80 interaction is required for the induction and maintenance of peripheral T-cell tolerance. *Blood* 2010;116:1291-1298.
- 500 Xiao Y, Yu S, Zhu B, Bedoret D, Bu X, Francisco LM, Hua P, Duke-Cohan JS, Umetsu DT, Sharpe AH, DeKruyff RH, Freeman GJ: RGMB is a novel binding partner for PD-L2 and its engagement with PD-L2 promotes respiratory tolerance. *J Exp Med* 2014;211:943-959.
- 501 Galluzzi L, Buque A, Kepp O, Zitvogel L, Kroemer G: Immunological Effects of Conventional Chemotherapy and Targeted Anticancer Agents. *Cancer Cell* 2015;28:690-714.
- 502 Battella S, Cox MC, La Scaleia R, Di Napoli A, Di Landro F, Porzia A, Franchitti L, Mainiero F, Ruco L, Monarca B, Santoni A, Palmieri G: Peripheral blood T cell alterations in newly diagnosed diffuse large B cell lymphoma patients and their long-term dynamics upon rituximab-based chemoimmunotherapy. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2017;66:1295-1306.
- 503 Schachter J, Ribas A, Long GV, Arance A, Grob JJ, Mortier L, Daud A, Carlino MS, McNeil C, Lotem M, Larkin J, Lorigan P, Neyns B, Blank C, Petrella TM, Hamid O, Zhou H, Ebbinghaus S, Ibrahim N, Robert C: Pembrolizumab versus ipilimumab for advanced melanoma: final overall survival results of a multicentre, randomised, open-label phase 3 study (KEYNOTE-006). *Lancet* 2017;390:1853-1862.
- 504 Dal Bello MG, Alama A, Coco S, Vanni I, Grossi F: Understanding the checkpoint blockade in lung cancer immunotherapy. *Drug Discov Today* 2017;22:1266-1273.